https://www.overleaf.com/project/641cb576cbc10c4f851986ad

The African Strategy of Fundamental and Applied Physics

Report of the 2020–2024 Community Study on the Current and Future of Fundamental and Applied Physics in Africa

Organized Through Broad Grassroots Community Consultations

Study Conveners:
Kétévi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi,
Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil

Editorial Committee: ..

International Advisory Committee: ..

Acknowledgements

The African Strategy of Fundamental and Applied Physics brought together over 600 participants worldwide to develop a strategic vision, with practical recommendations, to enhance physics research and education in Africa.

Foreword

In this space, the ASFAP Steering Committee will describe their view of the Study, and thank everyone who needs to be thanked.

Executive Summary

Fundamental and applied physics draws on worldwide efforts with a small yet steadily increasing presence of developing countries from Asia, South America and Africa. While we can be proud of African countries such as Morocco, Egypt and South Africa gaining footholds in major international projects at the Large Hadron Collider, the cooperation among African countries and between them and the rest of the world is not well developed. This is especially the case for sub-Saharan Africa, which is one of the most rapidly developing regions in the world with great educational needs. In order to extend—or augment—the existing international scientific ties to this continent, in the development of the strategic visions for fundamental and applied physics, engagement in physics education, communication and outreach, toward developing countries, should be strengthened and sustained also in targeted programs toward Africa. The success of these targeted programs would be sufficiently encouraging to provide motivation for a review of goals and for consideration of mechanisms of sustainability. The central long-term objective—to be integrated in the development of strategic visions for science and technology—would be to help improve higher education in Africa across national borders and in so doing, to contribute in a significant way to the development of this continent. We believe that maintaining the leadership of the organization of targeted education programs in Africa, in partnership with other interested institutes and African governments and policy makers, presents a unique opportunity for the international community to pioneer the scientific and technological development of a region of more than a billion people with large unmet needs but vast human potential.

Africa, a rich continent in natural resources, is still lagging behind in innovation, transfer of knowledge, mass education, and its economies are not growing as expected to meet the needs of its fast-increasing populations. The African youth represents more than 70% of the population, and is, very often, unskilled, unemployable, falls back into poverty, and struggles to cope. Africa further faces the issue of the retention of its qualified young people.

However, African initiatives promoted by African countries with their own resources—in some cases in partnerships with international institutes—are numerous. Among them in our field, to name a few, we cite the East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR), the Egyptian Network of High Energy Physics, the similar one, RUPHE, in Morocco, the excellent infrastructure of HESS experiment in Namibia, not to forget the prestigious universities in South Africa and its high-level research laboratories.

To help address the aforementioned issues effectively, we believe that African educational and research institutes should develop their own strategic discussions and planning of fundamental and applied physics, for the short, medium and long terms. We feel that Africans, developing their own strategy for science and technology, will have major benefits. This would allow the international partners interested in capacity development and retention in Africa to integrate inputs from Africans themselves, rather than to default to their own views of how they may want to "help" Africans. In addition, the help—in whichever form it is delivered—will have more impact. In addition, the process to define an African strategy will bring together the African scientific communities and more pan-African scientific collaborations may emerge. Furthermore, we hope that the African strategy will help to inform African policymakers.

The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) further fosters social transformation and economic competitiveness, through human capital development and innovation—Africa having the capacity to use science for the benefit of its people. It is therefore vital for Africans to contribute to long-term sustainable training in Africa that can only be ensured through committed investments in research and development (R&D) with African-led local and international partnerships. International cooperation is a large common denominator of the culture of scientific activities. However, there is a lack of skilled curriculum developers, insufficient resources for effective implementation, persistent shortages of trained science researchers, and ineffective planning. Hence, the related scientific disciplines should be gathered through a coherent program by establishing a strong connection between the network of academic institutions and the associated partners, including the private sectors.

Scientific competence and understanding is required to increase the numbers of professionals. It is therefore timely and strategically important to undertake a strategy that could help. Since the scientific research in Africa includes the development of human resources, it is critical to ascertain what macro policy perspectives frame decisions on its nature. We must mobilize and include the involvement of the relevant policymakers of African science research and education, to develop strategies and participate in Africa's science and technology projects. Africa must harvest its population demographic dividend, especially the women and youth, whose energy, creativity and courage must drive its continental development strategy.

Considering scarce resources, it is important for the world community of scientists, engineers, technicians, funding agencies and policymakers to come together and define a concerted physics education and research strategy. To arrive at the definition of a strategy, many inputs from the regional community are collected in the form of proposals, letters of interest and white papers (welcoming input from the world community as well) and then discussed and debated in plenary sessions and topical parallel sessions. It is a process that may take a few years to culminate into a report—to advise the scientific community, funding agencies and policymakers on strategic directions to improve research and education. The process to define an African strategy is a true spirit of international cooperation that forms the common denominator of today's culture of scientific activities, defining priorities for domestic and inter-regional projects to be supported. In pursuing the grassroots physics strategy, the African scientific communities emphasize the importance of building synergy between fundamental physics and practical applications which is crucial for a solid education in Africa. Investments in education, technical competences and training, and in science, technology, research and innovation remain critical.

Physics strategies, driven at grassroots levels by the community of physicists, are carried out periodically in other regions. Europe updated its strategy (Update of the European Strategy for Particle Physics, CERN-ESU-013, June 2020) [1], taking into account inputs from the international community. Later, the United States of America updated its strategy for particle physics [2]. Latin America completed its first strategy for research infrastructures for high energy physics, cosmology and astrophysics [3].

Participation in activities to develop or update a physics strategy is voluntary; it is a non-legal collaboration by physicists to work and develop a scientific plan or vision. However, the development of a strategy ought to be mandated by an authority recognized by the physics community. In the USA, the Division of Particles and Fields (DPF) of the American Physical Society is the mandating authority of the USA particle physics strategy. The final report of the DPF strategy serves as an input to P5 (Particle Physics Project Prioritization Panel), an authoritative body that develops "a strategic plan for U.S. particle physics, plan that can be executed over a 10 year timescale, in the context of a 20-year global vision for the field." In Europe, the mandating body of the European strategy for particle physics is the CERN Council. The Latin American strategy was mandated by the Council of Latin American Science Ministers. Similar to the case of the USA, ASFAP was mandated by—and developed in consultation with— the African Physical Society (AfPS). Furthermore, ASFAP received support from many institutes, the logos of which are shown Figure 0-1.

The final report of ASFAP will be submitted to the mandating body (AfPS), the international Advisory Committee and the supporting institutes. When the strategy report is submitted, the work of the physics

Figure 0-1. *Institutes that endorsed of the African Strategy.*

community is completed and the physics groups that developed ASFAP will disband. After the report is delivered, the relevant authorities (funding agencies, policymakers and governments) may appoint a prioritization panel similar to P5 in the USA to define actionable items that can be executed within ten years in the context of a longer-term global vision. The African strategy will not be repeated again until ten years later when an update will be performed as done in other regions.

ASFAP is a voluntary scientific collaboration among grassroots physicists for the purpose to study, discuss and document the needs for physics research and education in Africa. The process of ASFAP has taken a few years to terminate with a strategy report that contains a summary of the inputs received from the physics community in Africa and beyond. The physicists involved in ASFAP have done so as volunteers committed to the benefits of Africa-wide community consultations towards a concerted pan-African strategy for physics. To carry out the strategy development efficiently, we self-organized by setting up a steering committee, an international advisory committee, working group conveners and observers as shown in Figure 0-2.

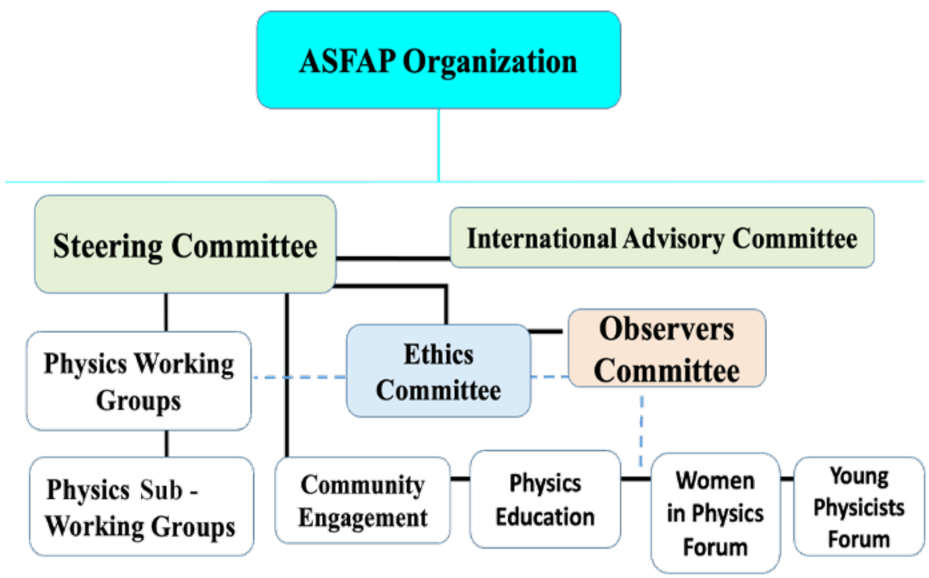


Figure 0-2. *The organizational structure of people involved in ASFAP.*

ASFAP has sixteen physics working groups and six engagement groups as shown here [5]. The group conveners organized meetings and workshops as necessary to review progress and maintain focus.

The process of ASFAP consist of:

1. Physicists to self-organized into working groups according to their research fields;

2. The groups solicited of community inputs through surveys, short documents—Letters of Interest (LOI)—and discussions; The groups analyzed of the inputs received from the community and categorized these inputs into a few major physics topics of importance to Africa;

3. The groups studied the topics that emerged from the community inputs and consultations, to develop scientific narratives—white papers—that form the basis of the strategy report;

4. The group summaries contain the major strategic directions extracted from analyzing the white papers.

The aforementioned steps required efforts within physics working groups, to reach out to the community at large and draw more volunteer physicists, encourage physics communities to contribute LOI, and encourage folks with similar interest to self-organize into white paper study groups. Each physics working group within ASFAP has 3-5 group conveners to organize the activities within the group, encourage progress and ultimately deliver a report of their working group. The working groups were designs along the major physics areas of interest to Africa, as defined by AfPS:

- Particles and related applications: nuclear physics, particle physics, medical physics, (particle)astrophysics & cosmology, fluid & plasma physics, complex systems;
- Light sources and their applications: light sources, condensed matter & materials physics, atomic & molecular physics, optics & photonics, earth science;
- Cross-cutting fields: accelerator physics, computing, instrumentation & detectors.

Topics in quantum computing & quantum information and machine learning & artificial intelligence were also on the agenda. Furthermore, ASFAP included the fields of societal engagements, namely: topics related to physics education, community engagement, women in physics and early career physicists. The timeline of the activities is shown in Figure 0-3.

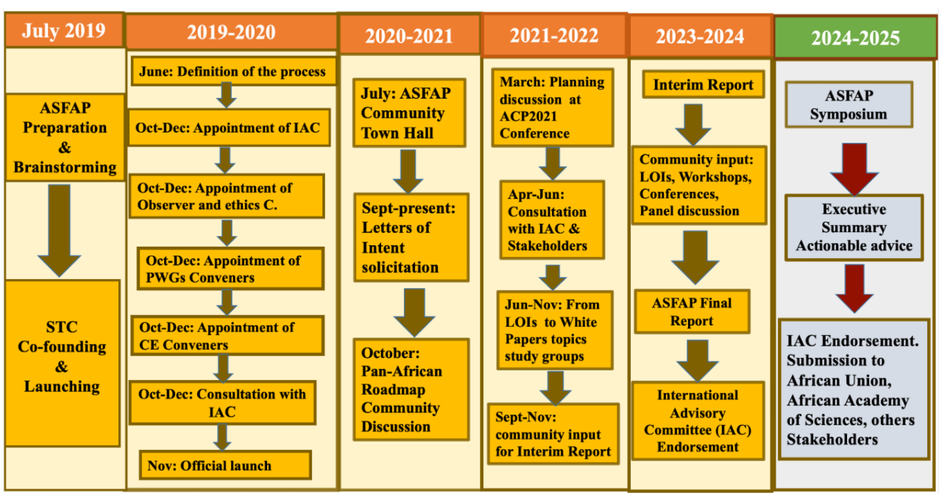


Figure 0-3. *ASFAP roadmap timeline.*

The final report will be presented to the international community in a dedicated symposium, planned in October 2025 in connection with the fourth African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics, ACP2025, at the University of Lome, Togo. The report will contain the summaries of each working group with their recommendations and actionable items. Through the symposium, we will collect final feedback from the international community. After the symposium, the community feedback will be integrated to prepare the final version of the report. For effective impact, we will need travel coverage so that many of the working group conveners would attend the symposium in person. The report will benefit from professional editing and formatting help, towards publication. We will also need help to disseminate the report to interested parties that may be interested in its recommendations and actionable items.

Bibliography

[1] https://europeanstrategy.cern/home.

[2] https://snowmass21.org/

[3] https://lasf4ri.org/

[4] A. Beale, “Surgical Writings”, 1839.

[5] G. Cuvier, “Le Régne Animal”, Imprimerie de A. Belin, Paris, 4 Volumes, 1816.

[6] J. Hunter, Phil. Trans. Royal Soc. **77**, 38 (1787).

[7] G. Lesson, “Mammalia”, 1822.

Contents

1

Ethics in Physics

Nithaya Chetty[1], Samira Hassani[2], Oumar Ka[3], Chilufya Mwewa[4]

[1]University of the Witwatersrand, [2]CEA-Centre de Saclay, [3]Cheikh Anta Diop University, [4]Brookhaven National Laboratory

1.1 Introduction

Ethical behavior within the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) has been governed by a code of conduct (COC) [1], which is a set of core principles and community guidelines to which members of the ASFAP community must adhere. Registration to any working group implies that the member has read and accepted the ASFAP COC. The COC was drafted by the ASFAP steering committee but it subsequently fell under the responsibilities of a four-member ethics committee, which had been established to review and act as custodians of this document. It has been the task of the ethics committee to amend this document whenever necessary, while ensuring that ASFAP remains a community where everyone feels welcome and respected. In addition, members of the ethics committee have been mandated to serve as ombudspersons if need arises. We're pleased to report that, so far, we have not received any reports of conflicts within the ASFAP community requiring our intervention. Therefore, this report only outlines amendments we have made to the COC to date.

1.2 Amendments to the code of conduct

Between June 2021 and March 2022, we held several meetings to review contents of the COC and made adjustments and addendums in addition to some general textual editing. We also incorporated a few suggestions received from the steering committee. The current version of the COC was implemented in March 2022. Highlighted below are some of the "major" edits/addendums to the document.

1.2.1 Authorship

Very often there are ethical questions raised around large authorship papers in terms of each author's contribution to the body of work that has been published. In some cases, names are included as authors 'only because it was always done'. Therefore, the ethics committee decided that this matter needed to be covered in the COC. The following text was thus added to section 3(d) of the COC [1].

"Authorship offers credit for an individual's contributions to a study. It also holds the author accountable for the content in a published paper. All individuals who carried out the work are responsible for the decision on who should be listed as an author when that work is published. Any individual who makes a significant contribution to the work (as agreed by everyone contributing to the paper) should be listed as an author. Any other individual or organization should be acknowledged accordingly. In case of conflict, working group conveners should be contacted in order to help resolve the conflict. If the conveners and the contributors are unable to reach a consensus, the ethics committee should be contacted."

1.2.2 Email Communication

For a community involving hundreds of people, poor use of email communication could be problematic if not addressed. For example, one member could send a personal email to another member (e.g to congratulate them on an important achievement) but adding a larger email group in cc. This may be an issue if several other members reply to this email with everyone in copy. The ethics committee felt that this borders on the "unethical use of email communication". Hence, the text below was added to the COC as a bullet point in section 3(c).

"**Ethical use of email communication**: If your email concerns an individual person or a closed group of individuals, do not write to or reply to everyone in a general list. In addition, email communication should be done in a respectable manner, respecting the rest of this document's guidelines. Be also conscious of the fact that members of the ASFAP community are in different time zones. Therefore, prompt responses should not always be expected."

1.2.3 Guidelines on Virtual Meetings

Given that ASFAP meetings were mostly virtual and a number of them were held during the covid-19 pandemic, the steering committee advised the ethics committee to add a section on guidelines for such meetings to the COC. The text below was thus added to section 3(e).

"As members of ASFAP are located in various places across the globe, virtual meetings are inevitable. In addition, due to the ongoing pandemic, virtual or hybrid conferences/workshops may also be inevitable. To facilitate the smooth running of such meetings, members of the ASFAP community and invited guests should adhere to the guidelines listed below:

- Meeting times should accommodate participants from all time zones. Meeting minutes and/or recordings should also be made available on the meeting web page.
- Meeting hosts should ensure that only the speaker's microphone is ON at any given time.
- Participants should use the raise hand feature found in online meeting solutions (e.g. Zoom), or type their comments/questions in the chat box. Otherwise, participants should wait for an appropriate opportunity to comment or ask questions without interrupting other participants.
- Conveners should ensure that each participant receives an equal opportunity to participate in the discussion.

- Given that many individuals are currently working remotely, conveners should ensure that the meeting durations are respected. Virtual meetings tend to go overtime, but participants' time zones and personal lives should be respected."

Even though we have now gone past the pandemic, many individuals have continued to work from home for various reasons. Therefore, we believe that the last bullet point above still applies, and we have decided to keep it in the COC.

1.2.4 General Edits

- In section 5(b), we replaced "moderator/host/code of conduct committee" by "convener/host/observer/ethics committee" because we believe that members of the observers committee should also be able to speak up in case of violation.
- Throughout the COC document, we removed parts that mention contacting an individual's institution if the individual violates the COC. We believe this is unnecessary as in many cases, members of ASFAP are by no means representing their institutes

1.3 Conclusion

We have highlighted the major addendums and edits that we have made to the COC document since our engagement as its custodians. To date, no violations to the COC that needed our intervention have come to our attention. We believe that we would have done our job very well if there are zero complaints that come to us. Therefore, rather than being passive about these matters, our plan was to implement a way to constantly educate the community about these issues in a smart and non-intrusive manner. This could, for example, be a five minute slot at every meeting with conveners to remind them of the COC and its importance. However, we have not been able to enforce this during this strategy and we hope that future custodians of ASFAP's COC will keep these ideas alive and discussed in the public domain from time to time.

Bibliography

[1] ASFAP code of conduct and community guidelines, https://docs.google.com/document/d/1eliKD1LBVtVcKkAaWJ5W4VMy_x7i7JS2pEuTgGpudis/edit-heading=h.ecp3r7c1vr2d

2

Observers Committee Report

Oumar Ka[1], Peter Jenni[2], and Claire Lee[3]

[1]Cheikh Anta Diop University Senegal)
[2]University Freiburg (Germany) and CERN (Switzerland)
[3]Fermi Lab (USA)

2.1 Introduction

The Observers Committee is an intermediate body providing an additional link between the working groups and fora, and the Steering Committee. Members of this committee are people with experience in long term planning but also an outstanding involvement with projects in and with Africa. Members participate in WG discussions, they help to review papers, attend meetings and participate in the editing of the reports together with the WGs they are assigned to follow. The job of the Observers Committee during the first stage is to help the working groups get running efficiently and smoothly. At a later, the committee can help to review LOIs and White Papers, and with the editing of the Group Reports [1].

2.2 Hands-on

The interaction between the Observers Committee and the WGs was highly reduced. This has to do with the commitment of the committee members (together with an agenda that often did not fit the schedules) but also to a lack of visibility in the importance of an Observers Committee in such a major initiative.

In some specific cases, especially in the beginning of the ASFAP process, members of the Observer Committee facilitated initial contacts between the WG convenors and senior colleagues in their respective communities. This was arguably the most tangible benefit from the scheme, as at least perceived by individual Observers.

2.3 Next stage

At this stage of the initiative, the Observers Committee is expected to bring its know-how to the project through the reviewing of the different documents that have been produced by the Working Groups for the final report. This role has been implemented and was useful at least in some WGs.

2.4 Comments

The concept of inviting independent Observers with a broad background in science strategies is a very interesting approach. However, its effectiveness remained rather short of the initial expectations, and it has to be rethought for future strategy exercises, The Observers did in fact not interact formally among themselves, so no common actions were developed, nor was there any internal motivation generated that could have been useful. The Observer Committee actions remained with the initiatives of its individual members, both with respect to their assigned WGs as well as with the Steering Committee. Nevertheless, given the willingness of individual Observers to enhance the ASFAP process, one may still underline some positive contributions overall.

Committee email: ASFAP-Observers@cern.ch

Bibliography

[1] African Strategy Town Hall - Observers Committee Talk - CA Lee, https://indico.cern.ch/event/1039315/contributions/4365534/attachments/2282501/3878422/African%20Strategy%20T %20Observers%20Committee%20Talk%20-%20CA%20Lee%20v2.pdf

3

Accelerators Working Group

Sanae Samsam [1]

[1]National Institute of Nuclear Physics INFN-Milan, Milan, Italy

3.1 Introduction and Motivation

Accelerator physics is the study of the design, operation, and applications of particle accelerators, which are devices that use electromagnetic fields to accelerate and manipulate charged particles. Particle accelerators have many uses in science, medicine, industry, and security, such as producing beams of high-energy photons, electrons, protons, or ions for nuclear physics, nuclear medicine, materials science, radiation therapy, and nuclear security. This field holds the key to transformative advancements in various scientific and technological domains. While this discipline has made significant strides globally, the landscape of accelerator physics in Africa presents a unique set of challenges and opportunities.

In recent years, accelerator facilities have become indispensable tools for fundamental research, material science, medical applications, and industrial processes. However, despite the increasing importance of accelerator-based technologies, Africa faces distinctive hurdles in establishing and maintaining state-of-the-art accelerator facilities. The demand for accelerator physics expertise in Africa is experiencing remarkable growth, fueled by the continent's ambitious pursuit of scientific and technological advancements. However, this progress is met with considerable challenges arising from limited resources, infrastructure, and research funding. Despite these barriers, notable strides are being made in accelerator science across the continent. With over 324 facilities distributed in 56 countries around the world, several accelerator facilities have been established in Africa, showcasing a commitment to advancing nuclear and particle physics research [1]. Notably, Algeria hosts one Electrostatic Accelerator at Centre de Recherche Nucleaire d'Alger [2], while Tunisia operates an Accelerator-Based Neutron Source at the Centre National de Sciences et Technologies Nucleaires [12]. In Egypt, the Atomic Energy Authority oversees one Electrostatic Accelerator, and Zagazig University houses an Accelerator-Based Neutron Source [13]. Ghana boasts an Electrostatic Accelerator at the Accelerator Research Centre, while Nigeria is equipped with an Electrostatic Accelerator at the Centre for Energy Research and Development [14]. South Africa leads the continent with six accelerator facilities, including two Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources at Nesca and iThemba, and three Electrostatic Accelerators at the University of Pretoria, iThemba Labs in Johannesburg, and iThemba Labs in Cape Town. These installations stand as beacons of scientific progress, contributing to the broader landscape of accelerator physics in Africa.

Nevertheless, the field of accelerator physics in Africa has witnessed a growing momentum as researchers and institutions strive to harness the potential of particle accelerators for diverse applications. From fundamental research in nuclear and particle physics to applications in medical diagnostics and materials science, African scientists are actively engaged in pioneering initiatives. Several countries on the continent have made notable strides in accelerator-based research, showcasing the commitment to advancing scientific frontiers. Collaborative efforts among African nations and international partnerships have resulted in the establishment of accelerator facilities aimed at addressing both local and global challenges.

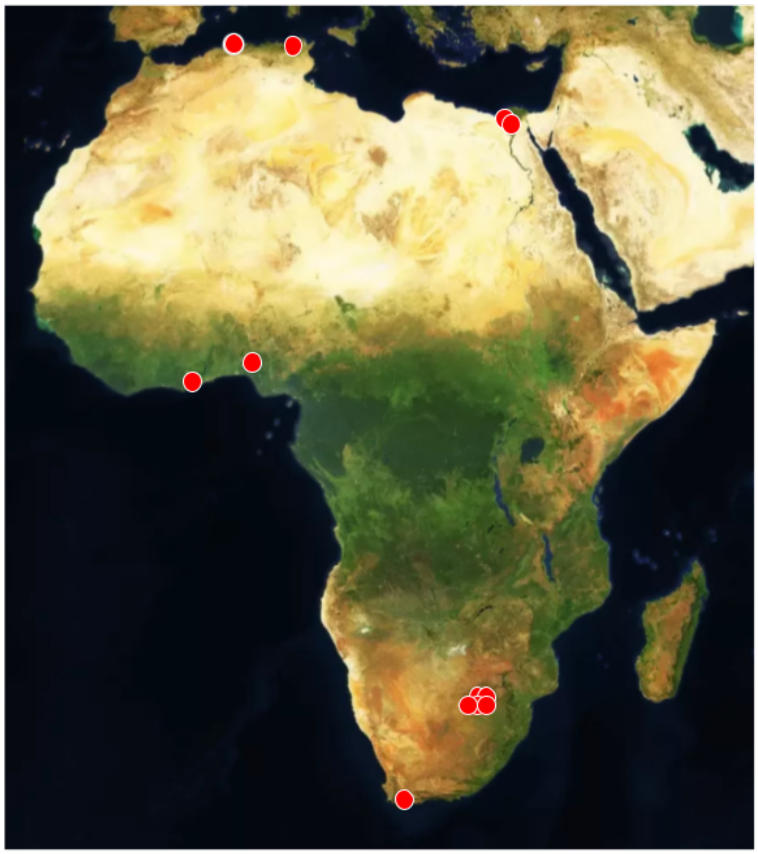


Figure 3-1. *IAEA Physics Section's Developed and Maintained Interactive Map Showcasing Accelerators Across Africa [1]*

3.2 Accelerator Physics Capacity in Africa

Within the realm of accelerator physics in Africa, a spectrum of scientific activities unfolds, reflecting a diverse range of research endeavors. Countries such as South Africa, Nigeria, and Egypt, among others, have emerged as focal points for accelerator-based investigations. These endeavors encompass fundamental studies in nuclear and particle physics, exploring the fundamental building blocks of matter and unraveling the mysteries of the universe.

One noteworthy example is the iThemba LABS facility in South Africa, a prominent accelerator center that serves as a hub for nuclear and particle physics research. Researchers at iThemba LABS are engaged in investigations spanning nuclear structure, astrophysics, and materials science, contributing valuable insights to both fundamental science and applied technologies.

Collaborative efforts are a hallmark of the accelerator physics landscape in Africa. Initiatives like the African School of Fundamental Physics and Applications (ASP) bring together physicists from across the continent to share expertise, foster collaborations, and train the next generation of scientists. ASP not only facilitates knowledge exchange but also strengthens the scientific network within Africa, positioning the continent as an active participant in the global scientific community. Moreover, accelerator applications extend beyond theoretical explorations to practical solutions for societal challenges. Medical physics research, utilizing accelerators for cancer treatment and diagnostic imaging, is gaining momentum in several African countries. These initiatives aim to enhance healthcare infrastructure and address pressing medical needs, showcasing the tangible impact of accelerator physics on improving lives.

In energy research, accelerator-driven systems are explored as potential solutions for sustainable power generation. African researchers are actively involved in studying accelerator-driven subcritical systems for nuclear energy applications, contributing to the quest for cleaner and more efficient energy sources.

As we delve into the scientific activities of accelerator physics in Africa, this section will provide a comprehensive overview of key projects, collaborative initiatives, and advancements that underscore the vibrant and dynamic landscape of accelerator research on the continent.

3.2.1 The iThemba LABS

The main facility for accelerator physics research and facilities in Africa is iThemba Laboratories for Accelerator Based Sciences (LABS), which is a business unit of the National Research Foundation (NRF) in South Africa. iThemba LABS operates the only cyclotron facilities in the African continent and the separated sector cyclotron is the largest accelerator facility in the Southern Hemisphere. The k-200 separated sector cyclotron can accelerate protons to energies of 200 MeV, and heavier particles to much higher energies. iThemba LABS provides access to state-of-the-art research infrastructure, both locally and globally, to facilitate activities that probe the nature, structure and properties of matter and materials, and to produce radioisotopes that can be used for diagnostics, imaging and therapy in nuclear medicine applications.

iThemba LABS has embarked on a recapitalization program, the overall objective of which is to safeguard the long-term sustainability of Africa's most unique Accelerator Based research facility. The first pillar of this program is the South African Isotope Facility (SAIF) [17], which is dedicated to research infrastructure renewal whose accomplishment is geared to achieve the twin objectives of increase in radioisotope production and research on the one hand, and the freeing up (on the other hand) of beamtime from the 200 MeV Separated Sector Cyclotron which will be dedicated for sub-atomic physics research and applications [7]. The first phase of SAIF is centred around the acquisition of a 70 MeV Cyclotron to enhance research and production of radioisotopes for nuclear medicine. In addition, iThemba LABS has two laboratories dedicated to research at the atomic scale using particle beams from a 3-MV Tandetron and a 6-MV Tandem accelerator [8]. These laboratories offer various techniques for ion beam analysis, ion implantation, subatomic physics, and environmental isotopes. iThemba LABS also collaborates with other international facilities and networks, such as the African light Source (AfLS), which is an initiative to build a synchrotron light source on the African continent.

3.2.2 CERD Nigeria

The Particle Accelerator Facility located at the Centre for Energy Research and Development (CERD) within Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria, was inaugurated on September 28, 2008, primarily for Ion Beam experiments utilizing a single beam line. The establishment of this facility was made possible through the collaborative efforts of the Federal Government of Nigeria and the International Atomic Energy Agency Technical Cooperation (IAEA TC) Project NIR 1010. The accelerator itself is a NEC 5SDH 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator, a product of the National Electrostatics Corporation (NEC) based in Middleton, WI, USA. Notably, in 2016, a significant enhancement was made to the facility by introducing a second beam line, complete with an NEC RC43 end-station, thus further augmenting its capabilities and research potential.

The Ion Beam Analysis (IBA) facility at CERD revolves around the utilization of a NEC 5SDH 1.7 MV Pelletron Accelerator, incorporating an RF charge exchange ion source capable of generating both proton and helium beams [4]. Although the accelerator can accommodate up to five beam lines, our current configuration focuses on maintaining two operational beam lines. One of these lines is furnished with a versatile End Station designed for four distinct analytical techniques: Particle Induced X-ray Emission (PIXE), Rutherford Backscattering (RBS), Elastic Recoil Detection Analysis (ERDA), and Particle Induced Gamma-ray Emission (PIGE). Meanwhile, the second beam line houses an NEC RC 43 End Station, similarly equipped with these four techniques, with added capabilities for conducting grazing experiments on thin samples, thereby enhancing our capacity for material studies. The application spectrum of our facility spans across a multitude of fields, encompassing mineralogy, geological analysis, agricultural assessments of soil and plant samples (including leaves, fruits, and seeds), biomedical and biological research, environmental pollution monitoring, air quality assessments, materials science investigations, thin film studies, as well as archaeological and cultural heritage analyses.

3.2.3 PELLETRON Accelerator in GHANA

The Ghana National Accelerator Project, initiated in 2008, aimed to acquire and install a 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator in Ghana, facilitated through cost-sharing with the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) [9, 10, 11]. This endeavor saw the generous donation of the accelerator, complete with Ion Source and high-energy end components, from the Government of the Netherlands. The refurbishment of the accelerator and the procurement of a complete beamline, as well as its subsequent installation, were financed by the IAEA. In turn, Ghana contributed by providing essential local infrastructure, including the construction of the facility building, electrical installations, air conditioning, and water and compressed air systems. Furthermore, the project prioritized human capacity building, with support from the IAEA. This included sponsorship for staff training in accelerator technology and applications, such as through the IAEA sandwich PhD program in advanced accelerator laboratories. Additionally, technicians received specialized training in accelerator systems maintenance, fostering local expertise in maintaining and operating the facility. Staff members also actively participated in the refurbishment of the accelerator in Groningen and were involved in the installation process alongside NEC Technicians, culminating in an Acceptance Test conducted by IAEA experts. This concerted effort not only realized the establishment of the Pelletron Accelerator in Ghana but also empowered local personnel with the necessary skills and knowledge to effectively utilize and maintain this advanced scientific infrastructure.

The accelerator was commissioned on March 2016, while its performance since its installation has been generally satisfactory, there have been some challenges and breakdowns encountered along the way. However, most of these issues have been successfully resolved, in some cases with or without the assistance from the

NEC supporting Team. This collective effort not only ensured the establishment of advanced scientific infrastructure in Ghana but also facilitated the development of local expertise in accelerator technology and operations. Through continuous maintenance and improvement efforts, the accelerator continues to contribute significantly to scientific research and educational initiatives in the region, further solidifying Ghana's position in the field of accelerator physics and related disciplines.

3.3 Instrumentation and Control Systems Capacity in Africa

South Africa leads the continent in instrumentation and control systems with several institutions and initiatives driving advancements in this field. iThemba LABS, SARAO (South African Radio Astronomy Observatory), SKA (Square Kilometre Array), Necsa (Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa), and St. James Software are key players, each contributing expertise and infrastructure to various scientific endeavors. iThemba LABS, for instance, not only houses advanced accelerators but also excels in instrumentation and control systems crucial for monitoring and managing these facilities. SARAO and SKA are at the forefront of radio astronomy, deploying cutting-edge instrumentation and control systems to operate telescopes and process vast amounts of astronomical data. Necsa, the Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa, focuses on instrumentation and control systems for nuclear applications, ensuring safety and efficiency in nuclear facilities and research. Moreover, entities like St. James Software provide innovative solutions such as the JlogBook e-log-book, enhancing data management and collaboration across scientific disciplines. Furthermore, African countries actively participate in international collaborations like CERN, where they engage in technology transfer, operations, upgrades, and instrumentation development, leveraging advancements in areas such as artificial intelligence to drive scientific progress and innovation both locally and globally. These efforts collectively demonstrate Africa's growing expertise and capacity in instrumentation and control systems, essential for driving scientific research and technological innovation across various disciplines .

3.4 Diverse Applications of Accelerator Physics Across Various Fields

More than 50.000 accelerators are used in a wide range of applications spanning various scientific disciplines and industrial sectors [16, 18, 19]. From fundamental research in nuclear physics to practical applications in medicine, materials science, and beyond, accelerator-based techniques play a pivotal role in advancing scientific knowledge, technological innovation, and societal progress. In this section, we explore the diverse array of applications enabled by accelerator physics.

- **Nuclear Physics**: Nuclear physics research facilities often have multiple accelerators for various purposes, including particle physics experiments and nuclear research. Large research institutions like iThemba LABS in South Africa [15, 8], CERN in Switzerland, Fermilab in the United States, and KEK in Japan host numerous accelerators, including cyclotrons, synchrotrons, and linear accelerators. The number of accelerators dedicated specifically to nuclear physics worldwide is estimated to be from 500 to 1000. The Egyptian Atomic Energy Authority (EAEA) operates several facilities equipped with accelerators for nuclear physics research [20]. These facilities include cyclotrons and linear accelerators used for nuclear research, medical isotope production, and radiopharmaceutical development. EAEA also collaborates with international institutions on nuclear research projects.
- **Medical Physics**: Accelerators in the medical field are primarily used for radiation therapy in cancer treatment. Thousands of medical linear accelerators (LINACs) are installed in hospitals and clinics

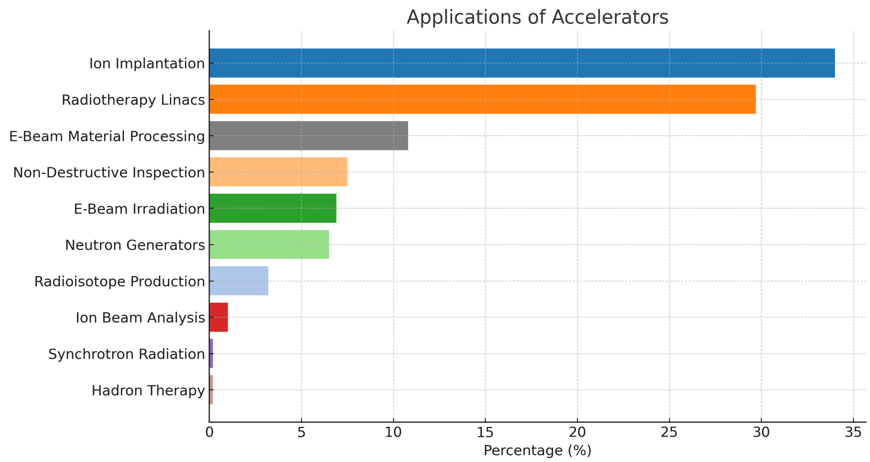


Figure 3-2. *Distribution of accelerators worldwide by common applications. Data sourced from [16]*

worldwide for delivering external beam radiation therapy. More details about the ones in Africa can be found in Section 3.6. In addition to LINACs, advanced treatment techniques such as hadron therapy, which utilizes protons or heavier ions, are being increasingly adopted to target tumors with greater precision, though it currently represents a smaller share of applications. iThemba LABS uses its accelerators for proton therapy which makes it one of the few centers in Africa offering advanced radiation therapy using proton beams, in addition to its standard radiotherapy treatments.

- **Materials Science**: Synchrotron radiation facilities are widely used for materials science research. Major synchrotron facilities, such as the Advanced Photon Source (APS) in the United States, the European Synchrotron Radiation Facility (ESRF) in France, and the Diamond Light Source in the United Kingdom, host thousands of researchers annually conducting experiments on materials properties, crystallography, and structural biology. Moreover, ion implantation, which accounts for 34% of accelerator use, is a crucial technique in the semiconductor industry for doping materials, essential for manufacturing integrated circuits. Researchers use the accelerators at iThemba LABS to modify and analyze materials at the atomic level, contributing to the development of new materials and the improvement of existing ones.

- **Energy**: Accelerators are utilized in environmental and energy research for various purposes, including nuclear waste management, environmental monitoring, and alternative energy research. Facilities such as the European Spallation Source (ESS) in Sweden, which is under construction, aim to advance research in areas like nuclear energy, materials for energy storage, and environmental science. Beyond research, accelerators are used in non-destructive inspection (7.5%) and neutron generation (6.5%), critical in energy applications for ensuring the integrity and safety of materials and systems. The EAEA in Egypt operates several research centers that use accelerators for energy research. Their work includes studying materials for nuclear reactors, improving the efficiency of energy production from nuclear sources, and exploring alternative energy solutions. The EAEA also focuses on research to advance nuclear energy technology and its applications in Egypt and the broader region. NCERD in Nigeria also focuses on energy research [21]. The center conducts studies on nuclear energy, including the development of nuclear reactors and the application of nuclear techniques in energy production. NCERD's work is essential for advancing nuclear energy technology in Nigeria and supporting the country's energy needs.

Accelerators are versatile tools with applications extending beyond these traditional areas (see Fig. 3-2). For example, ion beam analysis (1.0%) and E-beam material processing (10.8 %) play important roles in quality control and material modification in various industries. Radioisotope production (3.2%) supports medical diagnostics and treatments, contributing to advancements in nuclear medicine, while synchrotron radiation (0.2 %) continues to drive forward cutting-edge research in structural biology and materials science. These diverse applications highlight the critical role accelerators play in both industrial and medical advancements.

3.5 High-priority future needs

- **Infrastructure Development**: Accelerator physics in Africa faces a crucial need for the development and enhancement of research infrastructure. Investing in state-of-the-art accelerator facilities, upgrading existing ones, and establishing new centers will be pivotal for conducting cutting-edge experiments and staying at the forefront of global scientific advancements.

- **Human Capital Development**: The shortage of skilled personnel poses a significant challenge. Initiatives for training and capacity building in accelerator physics are essential. Collaborative programs, workshops, and educational partnerships can play a vital role in nurturing the next generation of African physicists, engineers, and technicians.

- **International Collaboration**: Strengthening collaboration with international partners is a high-priority need. This involves fostering partnerships with established accelerator centers worldwide, participating in joint research projects, and facilitating knowledge exchange. International collaborations with organizations like CERN, Fermilab, and SESAME (in Jordan) can accelerate progress, including funding Support from governments, private sector, and international agencies that should invest in accelerator research for African scientists to contribute meaningfully to global scientific endeavors.

- **Outreach Programs** Increasing outreach programs to introduce accelerator physics to students is critical for fostering interest and cultivating talent in this field. Organizing workshops, seminars, and summer schools targeted at high school and undergraduate students can raise awareness about accelerator physics and its applications. Additionally, mentorship programs and internships at accelerator facilities can provide hands-on experience and inspire students to pursue careers in this specialized area of science. As an exemplar, the ASP Outreach Program, which took place in Marrakech, Morocco, from April 15th to 19th, 2024. This initiative was meticulously designed to ignite and sustain learners' interests in Physics and its diverse applications. A significant segment of the program was exclusively dedicated to Accelerator Physics, aimed at acquainting students with its fundamental principles and cutting-edge technologies. Under the guidance of esteemed experts, Dr. Sanae Samsam from INFN (Istituto Nazionale di Fisica Nucleare) and Dr. Christine Darve from ESS (European Spallation Source), the program unfolded with a blend of comprehensive lectures and engaging practical sessions. These sessions were meticulously curated to provide participants with a holistic understanding of accelerator physics, ranging from its theoretical underpinnings to its real-world applications. Through interactive discussions and hands-on activities, students were not only introduced to the intricacies of particle acceleration but were also inspired to explore its interdisciplinary connections and potential for scientific innovation. The report which resume all the activity can be found in this Ref. [6].

In summary, Africa has immense potential to develop accelerator physics for scientific research, medical applications, and socioeconomic growth. By investing in education, infrastructure, and collaborations, African nations can contribute significantly to this field.

3.6 Synergies with neighbouring fields

Accelerator technologies play a pivotal role in medical physics and healthcare, contributing to cancer treatment through radiation therapy and medical imaging. Moreover, accelerator-based techniques in materials science and nanotechnology significantly impact research and development, offering powerful tools for ion-beam analysis and materials characterization. Environmental science and geophysics benefit from accelerator applications, particularly in studies related to archaeology, climate change, and geological processes. The intersection of accelerator physics with nuclear physics and astrophysics is evident in research exploring nuclear structure, reactions, and astrophysical phenomena. Accelerator technologies also drive technological innovation and industry applications, influencing semiconductor manufacturing, ion implantation, and non-destructive testing. Furthermore, accelerator initiatives contribute to education and capacity building, offering training programs and workshops that empower the next generation of scientists and technologists. Collaborations with international research institutions underscore Africa's role in global scientific endeavors, fostering knowledge exchange and joint projects. Through these synergies, accelerator physics emerges as a catalyst for holistic scientific progress, bridging diverse fields and expanding the frontiers of knowledge in the African context.

3.7 Clinical Linacs Driving Cancer Treatment Across Africa

Clinical Linacs, short for Clinical Linear Accelerators, are sophisticated medical devices primarily used in the treatment of cancer through a process called radiation therapy. These machines generate high-energy X-rays or electrons, which are directed towards the patient's tumor to destroy cancerous cells while minimizing damage to surrounding healthy tissues.

The proliferation of clinical Linacs across Africa marks a significant advancement in the region's capacity to provide essential cancer treatment services. According to the IAEA DIRAC (DIrectory of RAdiotherapy Centres), there are approximately 432 Linacs dedicated to MV Therapy spread across the continent [5]. Notably, North Africa boasts the largest share with 237 Linacs, followed by 107 in the southern region and 88 in the central part of the continent (see Fig. 3-3).

This distribution underscores the commitment of African nations to improve access to radiotherapy services, addressing the pressing healthcare needs of their populations. With Linac technology widely available across different regions of Africa, more patients can receive timely and effective treatment, contributing to improved cancer outcomes and enhanced healthcare infrastructure continent-wide.

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Algeria	16	37	0	0	13
Egypt	75	124	0	1	23
Libya	5	8	0	0	0
Morocco	30	48	0	0	10
Tunisia	15	27	0	1	4

Table 3-1. *Clinical Linacs in North Africa*

Tab. 3-1 provides an overview of the distribution of clinical linear accelerators across North Africa, highlighting the infrastructure for cancer treatment in the region. Egypt emerges as a leader in this regard, boasting the highest number of Linac centers (75) and offering the most diverse range of treatment modalities,

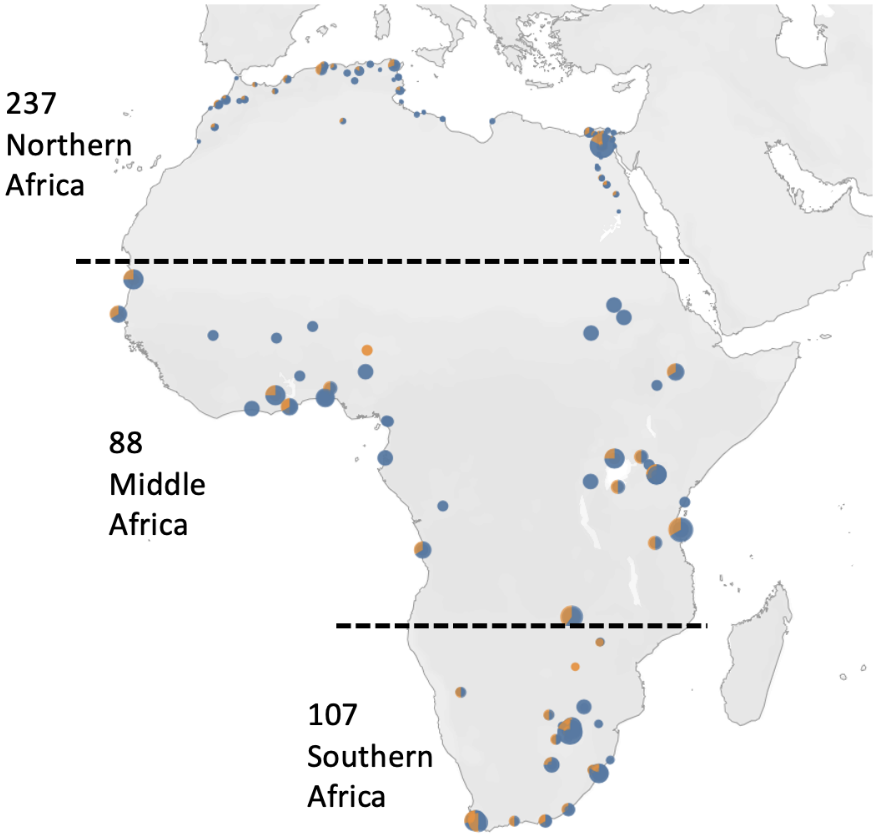


Figure 3-3. *Status of Radiation Therapy Equipment in Africa*

including megavoltage (MV) therapy and kilovoltage (kV) therapy. Additionally, Egypt stands out as the sole provider of light ion therapy among the countries surveyed, indicating a more advanced level of radiation oncology infrastructure.

Following Egypt, Morocco demonstrates a significant presence in Linac facilities with 30 centers, although its range of treatment modalities is slightly more limited compared to Egypt. Algeria and Tunisia also exhibit substantial Linac infrastructure, albeit with fewer centers. Algeria notably has a considerable number of brachytherapy facilities (13), indicating a focus on this targeted treatment method.

Conversely, Libya appears to have the most limited infrastructure among the surveyed countries, with only five Linac centers and minimal representation in other treatment modalities.

In Middle Africa (see Tab. 3-2), several countries demonstrate modest but emerging capabilities in cancer care. Kenya stands out with a notable presence of 10 Linac centers, indicative of its commitment to expanding cancer treatment accessibility. Nigeria follows closely with 7 Linac centers, reinforcing its position as a regional hub for healthcare services.

Ghana, Tanzania, Sudan, and Senegal also exhibit significant progress in Linac installations, reflecting efforts to enhance cancer treatment capacities. These countries not only possess multiple Linac centers but also offer diverse treatment modalities, including megavoltage (MV) therapy and brachytherapy.

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Angola	2	3	0	0	1
Burkina Faso	1	2	0	0	0
Cote D'Ivoire	1	2	0	0	0
Cameroon	3	2	0	0	0
Congo	1	1	0	0	0
Ethiopia	3	3	0	0	1
Gabon	1	2	0	0	0
Ghana	3	6	0	0	3
Kenya	10	16	0	0	5
Madagascar	2	3	0	0	1
Mali	1	1	0	0	0
Mozambique	1	1	0	0	0
Mauritania	1	4	0	0	1
Mauritius	1	3	0	0	1
Malawi	1	1	0	0	0
Niger	1	1	0	0	0
Nigeria	7	9	0	0	2
Reunion (France)	1	5	0	0	0
Rwanda	1	2	0	0	0
Sudan	4	6	0	0	0
Senegal	4	4	0	0	1
Togo	1	1	0	0	0
Tanzania	4	8	0	0	4
Uganda	1	3	0	0	1
Zambia	1	3	0	0	2

Table 3-2. *Clinical Linacs in Middle Africa*

Conversely, several countries in the region have limited Linac infrastructure, with only one or a few centers. Despite this, there is potential for growth and collaboration to address gaps in cancer care accessibility.

Across Southern Africa, as shown in Tab.3-3, South Africa emerges as a prominent player in cancer care, boasting a substantial number of Linac centers (62) and offering a comprehensive range of treatment modalities. With over a hundred MV therapy units and significant representation in brachytherapy.

Botswana and Namibia show promising developments in cancer treatment infrastructure, with two Linac centers each. These countries also provide brachytherapy services, indicating efforts to diversify treatment options. Zimbabwe, while having a more limited number of Linac centers, still contributes to the regional landscape of cancer care with three facilities. The presence of brachytherapy services underscores efforts to provide holistic cancer treatment approaches.

The distribution of clinical Linacs facilities in Africa reveals varying levels of cancer treatment infrastructure. While Egypt leads in North Africa and South Africa in the south with substantial Linac centers and diverse

Country	RT Centers	MV Therapy	Light Ion Therapy	kv Therapy	Brachytherapy
Botswana	2	2	0	0	1
Namibia	2	2	0	0	1
South Africa	62	102	0	8	23
Zimbabwe	3	1	0	0	2

Table 3-3. *Clinical Linacs in Southern Africa*

treatment modalities, Kenya emerges as a notable player in Middle Africa. These findings underscore the imperative for continued investment and collaboration to strengthen cancer care infrastructure across the continent and ensure equitable access to quality treatment options.

Overall, the data underscores the need for continued investment and collaboration to strengthen cancer treatment infrastructure across Middle Africa, ensuring that all individuals have access to quality care regardless of geographic location.

3.8 Conclusion and perspectives

While accelerator physics in Africa may not be as developed as in some other regions, there is a growing recognition of its importance for scientific research and technological advancement, leading to increased investment and collaboration in this field across the continent. Africa's accelerating interest stems from a collective understanding of the transformative potential that accelerator-based facilities offer across diverse scientific domains. This burgeoning acknowledgment has spurred a notable uptick in investment and collaboration within the accelerator physics realm throughout Africa.

This momentum is not merely confined to the establishment of accelerator facilities but encompasses a broader spectrum of initiatives aimed at nurturing indigenous expertise, fostering collaborative networks, and leveraging international partnerships. Through strategic capacity-building programs, educational outreach endeavors, and knowledge exchange platforms, African countries are actively cultivating a skilled workforce capable of driving accelerator-based research forward.

Moreover, the increasing integration of accelerator physics into national scientific agendas reflects a broader commitment to harnessing science and technology for sustainable development objectives. By leveraging accelerator-based tools, such as synchrotron radiation facilities and particle accelerators, African nations are poised to address pressing societal challenges, ranging from healthcare and materials science to environmental conservation and renewable energy.

In essence, while accelerator physics in Africa may currently be in a nascent stage compared to its counterparts in more developed regions, the trajectory is undeniably upward. As investment and collaboration continue to amplify, Africa's accelerator physics community is poised to make increasingly substantial contributions to global scientific discourse, innovation, and societal well-being, solidifying its place on the international stage of scientific endeavor.

Bibliography

[1] Accelerator Knowledge Portal, https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/default.aspx

[2] Touchrift. B, Salah. H, Benouali. N, Ziane. A, Non Rutherford elastic scattering to measure energy loss of H2 ions in aluminium, NUCL INSTRUM METH B, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nimb.2018.12.004.

[3] The South African Isotope Facility (SAIF), https://tlabs.ac.za/saif/

[4] I. Obiajunwa and G.A. Osinkolu and F.I. Ibitoye and D.A. Pelemo, Ion beam analysis facility at the centre for energy research and development at Ile-Ife Nigeria and its applications in research, NUCL INSTRUM METH B, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nimb.2019.07.034

[5] Status of Radiation Therapy Equipment, https://dirac.iaea.org/Query/Map2?mapId=2

[6] K. A. Assamagan, A. Boskri, K. Cecire, M. Chabab, C. Darve, F. Fassi, M. Laassiri, S. Samsam, J. Vischer, Summary Report on the ASP2024 Learners Program. https://arxiv.org/abs/2408.01464

[7] Bark, R., Cornell, J., Lawrie, J., Vilakazi, Z. (2013). Activities at iThemba LABS Cyclotron Facilities. In: Greiner, W. (eds) Exciting Interdisciplinary Physics. FIAS Interdisciplinary Science Series. Springer, Heidelberg. https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-00047-3_15

[8] Chamunorwa Oscar, ENERGY CALIBRATION OF THE 6 MV EN TANDEM ACCELERATOR OF iThemba LABS, https://wiredspace.wits.ac.za/server/api/core/bitstreams/0ee0dfa0-3383-4f53-8942-cb8584fc5172/content

[9] CHRISTIAN NUVIADENU, PELLETRON ACCELERATOR IN GHANA. https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana_Presentation_Ghana.pdf

[10] Amos Forson, Ghana's 1.7MV Pelletron Accelerator Post-Installation Operations. https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/nuclear-instrumentation/OM_2021/IAEA_%20VIRTUAL%20PRESENTATION_%20Amos%20Forson_%20Ghana.pdf

[11] Ghana - International Atomic Energy Agency. https://www.iaea.org/sites/default/files/20/07/tc-ghana.pdf

[12] CNSTN - Centre National des Sciences et Technologies Nucleaires. http://www.cnstn.rnrt.tn/

[13] Adib M, Habib N, Bashter II, El-Mesiry MS, Mansy MS. Simulation study of accelerator based quasi-mono-energetic epithermal neutron beams for BNCT. Appl Radiat Isot. 2016 Jan;107:98-102. doi: 10.1016/j.apradiso.2015.10.003. Epub 2015 Oct 9. PMID: 26474209.

[14] Accelerators Around the World: https://www.pelletron.com/library/accelerators-around-the-world/

[15] International Nuclear Physics Conference in SA. https://www.iol.co.za/capetimes/news/south-africa-hosts-international-nuclear-physics-conference-cd9a881f-4d1d-4675-a702-880d14b836ed

[16] Sheehy. S, Applications of Particle Accelerators, arXiv:2407.10216v1 [physics.acc-ph] Jul2024, https://arxiv.org/html/2407.10216v1.

[17] The South African Isotope Facility (SAIF), https://tlabs.ac.za/saif/

[18] Accelerate Your Teaching MOOC. https://www.europeanschoolnetacademy.eu/dashboard

[19] Particle Accelerators and Radiation Research. https://www.epa.gov/radtown/particle-accelerators-and-radiation-research#:~:text=According%20to%20the%20International%20Atomic,Learn%20more%20about%20Radiation%20Therapy)

[20] El Sarraf M, El-Sayed A, Evaluation of gamma-ray buildup factors for some waste paper and natural rubber composites, Nucl. Phys. At. Energy 2022, volume 23, issue 4, pages 280-287. https://jnpae.kinr.kyiv.ua/23.4/Articles_PDF/jnpae-2022-23-0280-El-Sarraf.pdf

[21] Adedayo H, Adio S, Oboirien B, Energy research in Nigeria: A bibliometric analysis, Energy Strategy Reviews Volume 34, March 2021, 100629. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.esr.2021.100629

4

Astrophysics & Cosmology Working Group

Mirjana Pović[1,2,3], Lerothodi Leeuw[4], Bernard Asabere[5,6], Priscilla Muheki[3], Sivuyile Manxoyi[7], et al.

[1]Space Science and Geospatial Institute, Entoto Observatory and Research Center, Astronomy and Astrophysics Department, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
[2]Instituto de Astrofísica de Andalucía (CSIC), Granada, Spain
[3]Mbarara University of Science and Technology, Physics Department, Mbarara, Uganda
[4]University of Western Cape, Cape Town, South Africa
[5]Ghana Space Science and Technology Institute, Accra, Ghana
[6]Netherlands Institute for Radio Astronomy (ASTRON), Dwingeloo, The Netherlands
[7]South African Astronomical Observatory, Cape Town, South Africa

Abstract

This report summarises the current status, challenges, recommendations, and future needs of Astronomy in Africa, developed within the framework of the Astrophysics and Cosmology Working Group (WG) of the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP). It provides a brief introduction to the developments in astronomy in Africa over the past ten years, showing that astronomy is one of the emerging fields of science on the continent, and the importance of astronomy for socio-economic and environmental development, in line with the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). It provides a list of challenges facing the professional community and a list of recommendations for policy and decision-makers. Finally, it describes the highest priority future needs and plans in line with the Letters of Interest received and general activities.

4.1 Introduction and motivation

Astronomy is currently one of the emerging scientific fields in Africa. This can be seen through different activities, from institutional development, strong infrastructure development with new observatories and site testing, human capacity building through new postgraduate programmes and training, research and publications, the creation of professional societies and networks, to the growth of outreach activities, amateur astronomical societies, and increased political engagement. Moreover, astronomy is an important tool for socio-economic and environmental development and, as such, can be used to combat poverty in Africa and globally and to reduce inequalities between countries.

4.1.1 Current status of astronomy in Africa: brief summary

The last ten to twenty years have seen a strong institutional development in astronomy, with the creation of numerous space agencies, research centres, and astronomy departments within universities. Some examples include, among others: Algeria with the launch of the Algerian Space Agency (ASAL) in 2002, Angola with the establishment of the National Space Programme Management Office (GGPEN) in 2010, Botswana with the establishment of astronomy research and infrastructure under the new Botswana International University of Science and Technology (BIUST) in 2006, Egypt with the establishment of the Egyptian Space Agency (EgSA) in 2018 and the strengthening of the National Research Institute for Astronomy and Geophysics (NRIAG), Ethiopia with the establishment of the former Ethiopian Space Science and Technology Institute (ESSTI) in 2016, now the Space Science and Geospatial Institute (SSGI), and the Entoto Observatory (see below), Gabon with the Agency for Space Studies and Observation (AGEOS) since 2010, Ghana with the launch of the Ghana Space Science and Technology Institute (GSSTI) in 2012 and the Ghana Radio Observatory (see below), Kenya with the launch of the Kenya Space Agency (KSA) in 2017, Morocco with the strong development of the Oukaimeden Observatory (see below) since 2007, Nigeria with the strengthening of the Centre for Basic Space Sciences (CBSS) and the strong development of the National Space Research and Development Agency (NASRDA) since 1999, Rwanda with the launch of the Rwandan Space Agency (RSA) in 2020, South Africa with multiple strong institutional developments, such as the South African Radio Astronomical Observatory (SARAO, see below), the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO, see below) and the South African National Space Agency (SANSA) since 2010, Sudan with the launch of the Institute for Space and Aerospace Research (ISRA) in 2013, Zimbabwe with the launch of the Zimbabwe National Geospatial and Space Agency (ZINGSA) in 2019, etc. [1]. In the African Union (AU) Science, Technology and Innovation (STI) strategy and the Common African Position (CAP) on the Post-2015 Development Agenda astronomy and space science have been selected as some of the priority fields for achieving the goals of the development agenda. Taking into account the importance of astronomy and space science, the AU established in 2018 the first African Space Agency based in Egypt and developed the first African Space Strategy.

The development of infrastructure with new observatories and the construction of new telescopes, including site testing, has also been remarkable, growing from small to some of the largest telescopes in the world. Figure 4-1 (central map) shows some of the existing and future telescopes and observatories in radio, optical and gamma-rays.

In radio astronomy, the Square Kilometre Array (SKA)[1], one of the most ambitious scientific projects of the 21st century that aims to reproduce the entire radio universe since the Big Bang, together with the African Very Long Baseline Interferometry (VLBI) Network (AVN)[2] are some of the major initiatives in Africa, with South Africa being the main host of the SKA in partnership with Botswana, Ghana, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Mozambique, Namibia and Zambia. All these countries signed a memorandum of understanding in 2019 to work together to develop SKA and radio astronomy. As part of this collaboration, Ghana was the first country to convert the former telecommunication dish antenna into a radio telescope and established Ghana's first Radio Observatory at Kuntunse in 2017. The MeerKAT[3] radio interferometer, the precursor to the African SKA, with 64 dishes located in South Africa in the Karoo Desert, became operational in 2018 and is currently producing some of the best and most detailed radio data in the Universe. With participation in the SKA, the South African SKA and the HartRAO Observatory recently joined forces in creating SARAO. In addition, South Africa is working on the Hydrogen Intensity and Real-time Analysis

[1] https://www.skatelescope.org/africa/
[2] https://www.sarao.ac.za/science/avn
[3] https://www.sarao.ac.za/science/meerkat/

eXperiment (HIRAX)[4] radio interferometer. Namibia is currently building the African Millimetre Telescope (AMT [2, 3]), the first millimetre-wave radio telescope on the African continent, as part of the European Research Council (ERC) Synergy Grant named 'BlackHolistic' obtained in collaboration with Finland, the Netherlands and the United Kingdom. Once completed, the AMT will join the global telescope network of the Event Horizon Telescope (EHT) project, which aims to observe and study supermassive black holes at the centres of galaxies [4, 5]. Other countries are developing radio astronomy infrastructures, such as Nigeria, and/or testing sites, such as Tanzania, to establish small dishes in the near future and join some of the international networks, such as the EHT. All the radio telescopes mentioned are part of large international collaborations.

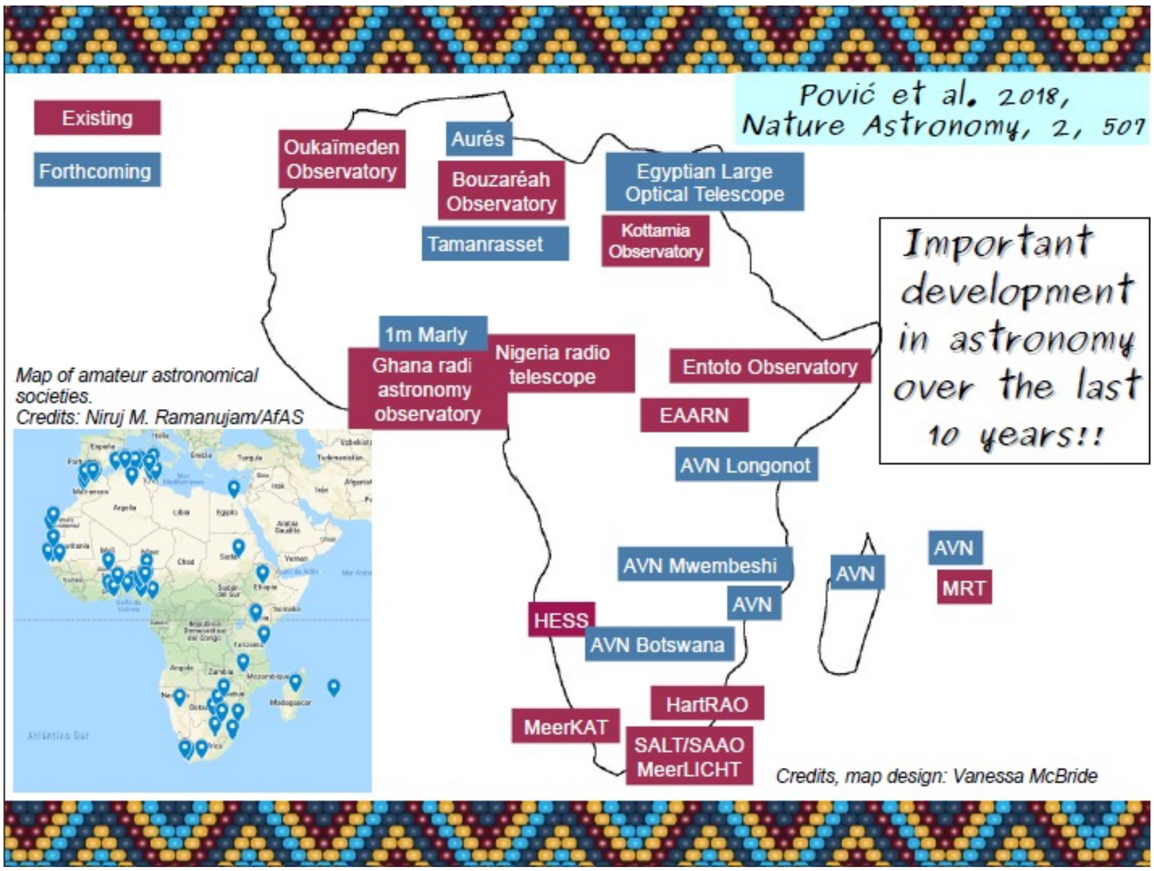


Figure 4-1. *Central map: Existing and forthcoming telescopes and observatories in optical, radio, and gamma-rays, produced by Vanessa McBride using the data from Ref. [1]. Left bottom map: Amateur astronomical societies in Africa produced by the Niruj M. Ramanujam, under the African Astronomical Society (AfAS).*

In optical astronomy, South Africa hosts the 11m South African Large Telescope (SALT)[5] and more than 15 smaller optical telescopes at the South African Astronomical Observatory (SAAO)[6] in collaboration with different countries. SALT is currently the largest optical telescope in the world, offering the possibility to obtain various types of photometric, spectroscopic and polarimetric data, including near-infrared (NIR) integral field spectroscopy with the newly developed NIRWALS instrument. Morocco also established through

[4] https://hirax.ukzn.ac.za
[5] https://www.salt.ac.za/
[6] https://www.saao.ac.za/

different international collaborations several small telescopes at the Oukaïmeden Observatory[7] that are effectively used for observations of small bodies, extrasolar planets, stars, nearby galaxies, and space debris [6]. This includes the TRAPPIST-North 60cm telescope that is actively used in the detection of extrasolar planets. Small optical telescopes (approx. up to 2 m) have also been installed in several other countries and/or are in the process of being established soon, such as in Algeria with the old Bouzaréah Observatory, Burkina Faso with intentions to install the 1m MarLy optical telescope (a project that has been affected by political instability and conflict), Egypt with the Kottamia Astronomical Observatory (KAO), Ethiopia with the twin 1m telescopes at the Entoto Observatory, and Namibia with the re-establishment of the ROTSE telescope (see Pović et al. 2018 for more information). All these facilities in optical, aim to create a network of connected robotic observatories called the African Integrated Observing System (AIOS), to strengthen continental and international collaborations in optical astronomy and make better use of small telescopes. In addition, several countries are conducting site testing to establish optical telescopes in the future. These include Algeria, in collaboration with the European Virgo consortia, Egypt, to establish the 6m Egyptian Large Optical Telescope, Ethiopia, to establish a 3m to 4m telescope, and Kenya, to build a small telescope in collaboration with the United Kingdom.

Finally, in gamma-rays, Namibia hosts, in collaboration with Germany, the High Energy Stereoscopic System (H.E.S.S)[8] Cherenkov telescope for the study of cosmic gamma rays, and there are also research groups involved in the development of the next-generation Cherenkov Telescope Array (CTA).

New postgraduate programmes (Masters and PhD) in astronomy and astrophysics increased across the continent, as well as the number of professional astronomers (e.g., in Algeria, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Madagascar, Mauritius, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, South Africa, Sudan, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia, Zimbabwe, etc.). This brought a strong development in astronomy research across the continent (e.g., the number of published research papers tripled from 2011 to 2021; source SRJ- Scimago Journal and Country Rank). Currently, all fields of astronomy research are present on the continent. This can also be seen in Figure 2, which was obtained as a result of a survey conducted within the ASFAP Astrophysics and Cosmology WG with 130 professional astronomers from 20 countries in Africa, who expressed their professional interests in different fields of astronomy. It can be seen that the majority of the participants (¿ 60%) are interested in the use of astronomy for the development of our society. Astronomical methods and data are the second most populated interest, followed by cosmology and gravitational astronomy, and galactic and extragalactic astronomy. Figure 4-2 also outlines which fields of astronomy are less developed in Africa and have fewer experts, such as solar physics, transients and pulsars, and ethno-archaeoastronomy (cultural astronomy) and the history of astronomy. Increased research activities brought strong international collaborations, including long-term initiatives such as the Development in Africa with Radio Astronomy (DARA) and the Africa Initiative for Planetary and Space Sciences (AFIPS). Finally, taking into account all aspects of professional development, such as research, institutional development, infrastructure development and site testing, and human capacity building (with masters and PhD programmes), most African countries have activities in professional astronomy, as shown in Figure 3.

The number of astronomy schools, workshops and training, as well as professional conferences and meetings, has increased considerably. This includes the organisation of regular astronomy schools, such as the Pan-African School for Emerging Astronomers (PASEA), some of the first International Astronomical Union (IAU) symposia, such as IAU 356 and IAU 386 held in Ethiopia, the 3rd and 4th symposia organised in Africa in the last 100 years of the IAU, and the organisation of the 1st IAU General Assembly (GA) in Africa,

[7] http://moss-observatory.org/
[8] https://www.mpi-hd.mpg.de/hfm/HESS

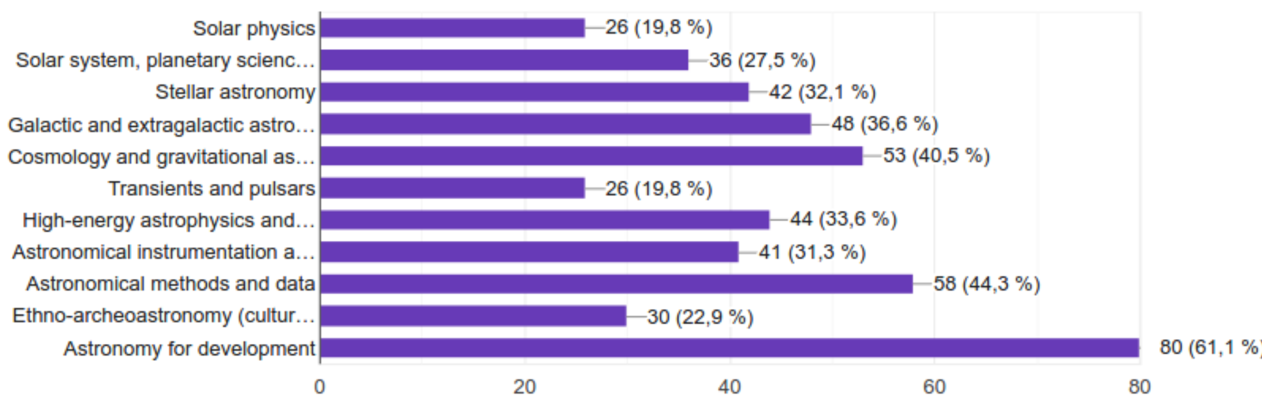


Figure 4-2. *Interest in different fields of astronomy among the professional community in Africa.*

held in August 2024 in Cape Town, South Africa. This first GA, organised in line with Vision 2024[9], was a truly unique and historic event that will have a long-term legacy in terms of improved research, infrastructure development, education, outreach and stronger collaborations around the world, and particularly in Africa.

Consequently, with the support of the South African Department of Science and Innovation (DSI), the African Astronomical Society (AfAS)[10] was re-established in 2019 with the aim of becoming the voice of astronomy development in Africa. AfAS is now a vibrant and active professional society, with more than 350 members, and different established committees, including the Science Committee and the Education and Outreach Committee, which lead a number of initiatives, including the annual research conference and awards and prizes for postgraduate students and early-career researchers. In close collaboration with AfAS, and with support from DSI, other initiatives such as the African Planetarium Association (APA)[11], the African Network of Women in Astronomy (AfNWA)[12], the African Science Stars (ASSAP)[13] and the Africa-Europe Science Innovation and Collaboration Platform (AERAP)[14] have emerged. Africa also hosts the Office of Astronomy for Development (OAD)[15] of the IAU, which includes three OAD Regional Offices in Ethiopia, Nigeria and Zambia. Finally, public awareness and outreach activities have increased exponentially across Africa in the last ten years, including the creation of more than 70 amateur astronomical societies, as can be seen in Figure 4-1 (bottom left map).

4.1.2 Astronomy for development

The impressive advances in astronomy in Africa described above now increase the possibility of achieving the United Nations (UN) Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) through astronomy, which has proven to be an important tool for socio-economic and environmental development (e.g., McBride et al. 2018). Indeed, never before has it been more possible to use astronomy for development than now. Astronomy is one of the most multidisciplinary sciences, and has proven to be a powerful tool to promote education and inspire young people and children (including girls) to do science through the beauty of the

[9] https://astronomy2024.org/vision-2024/
[10] https://www.africanastronomicalsociety.org/
[11] https://africanplanetarium.org/
[12] https://afnwa.org/
[13] https://assap.co.za/
[14] https://aerapscience.org/
[15] https://www.astro4dev.org/

Universe, contributing directly to SDG4 (Quality Education) and SDG5 (Gender Equality) (e.g., see OAD annual reports). Astronomy is one of the leading sciences in bringing highly skilled people into the sector through fundamental research and instrument and data development, in line with SDG8 (Decent work and economic growth), and technological development and innovation through the continued construction of next-generation telescopes and instruments, in line with SDG9 (Industry, innovation and infrastructure). Astronomy helps advance medical diagnostic techniques (e.g., X-ray imaging, magnetic resonance, thermal sensors, etc.) contributing directly to SDG3 (Good health and well-being). Astronomy is a major contributor to the development of renewable and green energies, through fundamental research in solar physics and the development of ground- and space-based missions, in line with SDG7 (Affordable and clean energy) and SDG13 (Climate action). Astronomy can be used to promote diplomacy and peace, through the message that 'We all live under the same sky', in line with SDG16 (Peace, justice and strong institutions). Astronomy is also one of the scientific fields that contribute significantly to long-term international collaborations through fundamental research, data sharing, and the building of next-generation telescopes and instruments, in support of SDG17 (Partnerships for the Goals). Many of the high- and middle-income countries have benefited significantly from their dark skies and investment in astronomical research and infrastructure, and it is time for African countries to use astronomy as one of the tools to achieve the UN SDGs. Finally, empowering Africa through astronomy and other fields of science will in the long term reduce inequalities between countries, in line with SDG10, and help to combat poverty (SDG1).

4.2 High-priority current and future initiatives

Until the date of this report, we received 13 LoI (out of 68, 20%) with Astrophysics and Cosmology being indicated as the primary physics WG. The received LoI cover radio astronomy, gamma-rays and optical observational astronomy, cosmology, and astronomy for development. Most of them, describe the initiatives/projects that are already running, but there are also several LoI with new proposed developments. In continuation, we are providing a summary of received LoI and their suggestions:

- African Radio Astronomy Network (James Chibueze, NWU/South Africa), suggests building a network of small and cheap radio telescopes, with an aim to provide training in radio astronomy across Africa and to undertake research with the ultimate aim of getting African astronomers to participate in the SKA science.

- Astro-particle and cosmology potential in the underground of Africa (Fairouz Malek, CNRS/France, and Yasmine Sara Amhis, IJCLab/France), addresses the opportunity for African countries to contribute to the enhancement of the knowledge and understanding of the fundamental aspects of the Universe by building and leading underground experiments similar to IceCube, ANTARES, Kamioka neutrino observatory, SNOLAB, etc.

- Continued gamma-ray observations with H.E.S.S (Michael Backes, UNAM/Namibia), addresses the importance of H.E.S.S telescopes for the current gamma-ray observations, and for the development of the future CTA telescope.

- Development in Africa with Radio Astronomy (Melvin Hoare, University of Leeds/UK), describes the DARA project that has provided basic training in radio astronomy to over 300 young graduates across eight African countries, and scholarships to 26 MSc and 9 PhD African students, with perspectives to continue with the work in future. Recently, DARA started the 3rd phase of its development and human capacity building in radio astronomy and data science in Africa.

- Furthering the sustainable development goals in Africa by exposing young children to the beauty, excitement and perspective of astrophysics (George Miley, Leiden University/The Netherlands), suggests that ASFAP incorporates into its strategy the use of physics in the education of very young children (4 - 10 years old), particularly those in underprivileged communities.
- Gamma-ray astronomy in the context of multi-wavelength astronomy and multi-messenger astrophysics (Markus Boettcher, NWU/South Africa), summarises opportunities for Africa to take on a driving role in the field of multi-wavelength and multi-messenger astrophysics.
- Low-frequency (< 1GHz) radio interferometric arrays and radio astronomy/cosmology (Patrice Okouma, Rhodes University/South Africa), suggests the development in space science and low-frequency (< 1.2 GHz) radio astronomy and cosmology.
- Observational astronomy in North Africa (Fairouz Malek, CNRS/France, and Mourad Telmini, University of Tunis El Manar/Tunisia), addresses the opportunity for North African countries to unite in contributing to build and lead a series of local observatories and/or one large facility.
- The first millimetre-wave radio telescope in Africa: the Africa Millimetre Telescope (Michael Backes, UNAM/Namibia), introduces the AMT and its impact on human capacity development in Namibia and Africa.
- The importance of the financial and technical support for the improvement of cosmology in Cameroon and in Africa (Ragil Ndongmo, University of Yaoundé I/ Cameroon), addresses the current difficulties in Cameroon regarding the studies in cosmology and brings some suggestions on how to overcome the existing challenges.
- The Lofar global citizenship radio array "GLORAY" (George Miley, Leiden University/The Netherlands), summarises a proposal to be submitted to ASTRON and to the International LOFAR Telescope Board to carry out a design study for a project that would transform LOFAR into a multidisciplinary facility that would span 3 continents, including Africa (in particular North Africa).
- The South African Radio Astronomy Observatory (SARAO) (Rob Adam, SARAO/South Africa), describes SARAO's vision, mission, objectives, and research infrastructure for radio astronomy developments in South Africa and Africa, particularly through the SKA.
- Using Astronomy for Development in Africa (Kevin Govender, OAD-IAU/South Africa), summarises the activities, vision, and strategy behind the OAD, and suggests to ensure the growth of astronomy in Africa and to use the experience of the OAD to ensure that developmental impacts are fully realised.

These received LoI present some of the high-priority initiatives, and provide the starting point for the development of White Papers in the future. A number of additional initiatives and projects are listed in section 4.1.1, with the main priorities focusing on institutional development, human capacity development through master and PhD programs and general trainings, and infrastructure development in particular in optical and radio astronomy.

4.3 Major challenges and recommendations

Despite the strong development of astronomy in Africa, there are still many challenges and needs to be addressed. In the framework of the AfAS Scientific Committee, a survey was conducted among 60 experienced researchers from 21 countries with professional astronomy. Most of the researchers who filled in the survey are high-level experts who know very well the state of development of astronomy in their country. In addition, the Vision 2024[16] online document has been developed by the community in line with the 2024 IAU GA in South Africa. The following difficulties and challenges have been identified (in no particular order) to be considered for future improvement and to be taken into account in the development of future policies and strategies:

- Most countries are starting from scratch in the development of astronomy, so they need considerable support in all aspects.
- There is a limited number of human resources, in addition to the limited skilled sector to carry out all activities and satisfy all needs.
- In many countries, the lack of astronomy master and PhD fellowships and job vacancies forces people to look abroad for opportunities, leading to a severe brain drain and the loss of talent and qualified people.
- Supporting infrastructures for astronomy and scientific development, in general, are often lacking, often including access to basic tools such as adequate computers, external disks, etc.
- There is a lack of funding, especially secured long-term funding, and a lack of support from local governments. This includes a lack of funding to hire Masters and PhD students, or postdocs, to set up research groups and for various facilities, including computers.
- Many researchers face daily difficulties in carrying out their work due to a lack of uninterrupted power supply and poor internet connection.
- Astronomy in Africa is still not accessible to everyone, as can be seen above and in particular in Figure 3.
- Work overload is common among African astronomers due to the still small number of experts in most countries compared to the needs, including teaching and lack of time for research. In addition, the administration of higher institutions has grown exponentially in many countries in the last decade, taking much time away from research and teaching.
- Attracting new students is not an easy task, particularly attracting well-prepared students.
- Many researchers face great uncertainty due to non-permanent positions.
- Telescope time available for African researchers at the larger telescopes is limited.
- Mobility of African researchers is a major problem, due to funding problems, but also visa problems, even when funding is secured.
- Many African astronomers live far from their home country (in Africa, especially in South Africa), which often puts additional stress on them, especially if funding is limited and they cannot travel home frequently.
- Low salaries have been identified as a major problem and the reason why people leave the field and/or the country.
- Publication fees for prestigious international journals are high, as are subscription fees.

[16] https://astronomy2024.org/vision-2024/

- There is a need for more awareness to be done among the general public, policy- and decision-makers regarding the importance of astronomy and science for African growth and socio-economical and environmental development [7].
- Political instability, conflicts, and wars pose a serious problem for the development of astronomy and science and all other aspects of a society's well-being.

Considering all of the above, ASFAP is timely, to address the enormous developments in astronomy in Africa, but also to highlight the current and future challenges.

4.4 Conclusions & Recommendations

Bibliography

[1] Pović, M., et al. 2018, Nature Astronomy, 2, 507

[2] Backes, M., et al. 2016, heas.confE, 29

[3] Backes, M., et al. 2019, Galaxies, 7, 66

[4] Event Horizon Telescope Collaboration, et al., 2019, ApJ, 857, 1

[5] Event Horizon Telescope Collaboration, et al., 2022, ApJ, 930, 12

[6] Benkhaldoun, Z., 2018, Nature Astronomy, 2, 352

[7] McBride, V., et al. 2018, Nature Astronomy, 2, 511

5

Atomic & Molecular Physics Working Group

Stéphane Kenmoe[1] and Obinna Abah[2]

[1] Department of Theoretical Chemistry, University of Duisburg-Essen,
Universitätsstr. 2, Essen D-45141, Germany.
[2] School of Mathematics, Statistics and Physics, Newcastle University, United Kingdom.

5.1 Foreword

Recent advances in experimental and theoretical scanning probing methods at the atomic scale have led to tremendous applications in biology, medicine, electronics, quantum technologies, spintronics or heterogeneous catalysis. For example, insight into the structure of living cells, the single molecule transistor, the minute working of catalytic reactions allowing the rational design of catalysts and improvement of properties, just to cite a few. However, probing matter at the nanoscale on the African continent is still challenging, both theoretically and experimentally. This stems from the various limitations in research facilities.

Despite the population of about 1.3 billion, which are mainly youth, the research and development output of Africa is quite low in virtually all areas of physics. To quantitatively understand this abysmal performance, we analyse the amount of research articles published by African scientists (based in African institutions) from 2000 – 2021, see Figure 5-1. Over the last two decades, the total research output from Africa stands shy of 70,000 articles with about 6,000 per year in recent times. It will be interesting to know that these are comparable to the Brazil scientific research output over the same period. However, the dramatic rise of India over the same period clearly shows the need for understanding the problem facing African scientists. This graphical illustration could readily be linked to the poor economic performance of the Africa continent, the world's poorest inhabited continent according to the World Bank. This is basically demonstrated by the difficulty to access energy for community services (health, education and so on) as well as the lack/inadequate information and communication technologies among others [1]. Moreover, only Egypt and South Africa made it in the Top 40 of the world's research and development index in 2021 [2]. However, Africa Union Agenda 2063 has identified Physics – fundamental and applied as a key solution to address the developmental problems facing the continent [3].

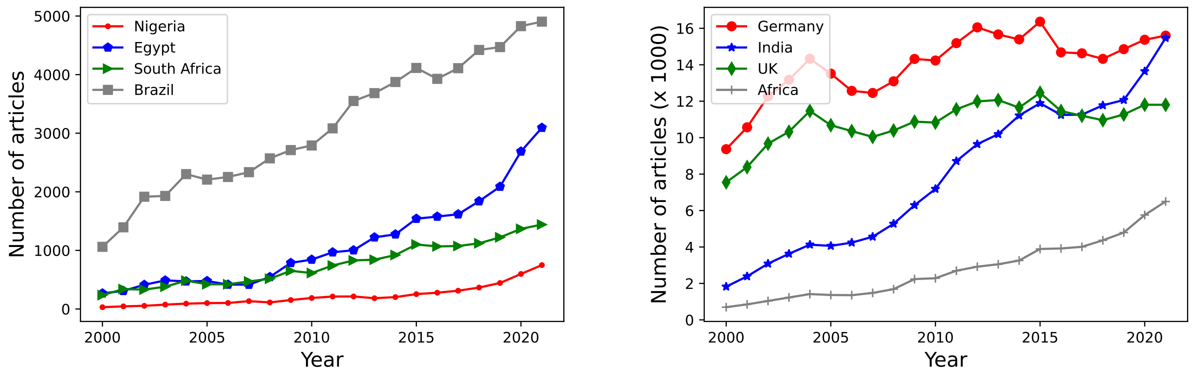


Figure 5-1. *Research output per year from 2000 – 2021 for search keywords: atoms, atomic, molecular, molecules, or ions.* ***Left panel*** *– The number of articles published by some African countries (Egypt, Nigeria, South Africa) compared to the Brazil.* ***Right panel*** *– The total articles published by African scientists (Algeria, Cameroon, Congo, Egypt, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, South Africa, Tunisia) compared western countries (Germany and UK) and India. Source: Scopus – accessed October 8, 2022.[6]*

5.2 Challenges facing African scientists/physicists

On a theoretical point of view, electrical power instability in many countries does not allow sustainable computing and computational facilities are scarce, see Ref.[4] for more discussion. Most sub-saharan countries barely have supercomputers available for research. The few available facilities on the continent are concentrated in Northern Africa and South Africa. Researchers rely on the latter and on external partners such as the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics, Italy. A dependence that limits the productivity but also the size of the system to study simple molecules. Experimentally, resources are also scarce. For example, it is only recently that central Africa got its first operational AFM apparatus in what is likely the first nanotechnology laboratory in the Republic of Congo. Besides, the light source community is still to build the first synchrotron on the continent and relies on external sources and networks like the Synchrotron-Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East (SESAME) and the free and open-source software such as Large-scale Atomic/Molecular Massively Parallel Simulator (LAAMPS). Unfortunately, for Africa, international organizations often support research of their interest and are compounded by the government's ill-advised policies towards education.

5.3 Current support towards enhance research output

During the last decades, various research groups and networks have been active on the continent, thanks to some foreign collaborations/donors. These include Physics Department, Marien Ngouabi University (Brazzaville, Congo), CEPAMOQ (Douala, Cameroon), Lasers Atoms Laboratory, Cheikh Anta Diop University (Dakar, Senegal), Atomic Molecular Spectroscopy and Applications Laboratory, University of Tunis El Manar (Tunisia), Medical University of Southern Africa (South Africa), African Laser Atomic Molecular and Optical Science Network. In addition, there is growth in the study of materials sciences in Africa through the African School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA).

As an extension of these efforts, African physicists from a variety of specializations are developing an African strategy for basic and applied physics, see https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/ [5]. Organized into several working groups, committees, and forums, they are working to produce a report to inform the African and broader community of strategic directions that can positively impact physics education and research over the next decade [7, 8].The report is intended to help African policy makers, educators, researchers, communities, and international partners prioritize resources and activities for physics education and research at the national, regional, and pan-African levels. As part of this group of African physicists, we have the task of coordinating the activities of the Atomic and Molecular Physics working group.

5.4 Atomic and molecular physics working group – journey so far and way forward

In the spirit of the ASFAP, the Atomic and Molecular Physics (AMP) working group aims at reporting on the state of research and knowledge transfer of these groups and their derivatives on the continental level but also on the various research carried by African scientists in AMP performed all over the world and that align to sustainable development goals. From the above-mentioned research groups and networks, we have identified and have traced the various African scientists still active in the field, their research interests and compiled their various achievements.

As part of this, we have successfully organised meetings and had an online workshop on Atomic and Molecular Physics in January 2022 during which the discussion is cantered on identifying challenges facing different research groups across the continent among others. These efforts, in conjunction with other ASFAP working group, have resulted in some letter of intents (LOIs) submitted for the strategies. In addition, after deliberation with the ASFAP Steering committee members and the Photonics and Optics working group during the second African Conference of Fundamental and Applied Physics ACP2021, there is a unilateral decision to merge the two working groups – *Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics*. We believe that this will synergise interdisciplinary activities towards industrial and technological advancements.

To conclude, we advocate for physics-based policies in the various country, region and the continent at large. These will be geared towards development of human capital as well as engaging the private sectors for support. Finally, with the support of international collaborations, qualitative increase in the research output of Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics in Africa will become a fruition.

Bibliography

[1] Chris Woolston, Meeting the challenges of research across Africa, Nature 572, 143 (2019), see https://www.nature.com/articles/d41586-019-02311-2

[2] R&D World's annual Global Funding Forecast 2021, see www.rdworldonline.com

[3] African Union Agenda 2063, Second Continental Report on The Implementation of Agenda 2063 (2022), https://au.int/en/documents/20220210/second-continental-report-implementation-agenda-2063

[4] Benard Mulilo, Mounia Laassiri and Diallo Boye, Young Physicists Forum and the Importance for Education and Capacity Development for Africa, arXiv:2206.15171 (2022). https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.15171

[5] Kétévi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi, Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil, et al., The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics, see https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/ (2021).

[6] https://www.scopus.com/home.uri

[7] Kétévi A. Assamagan et. al., Activity Report of the Second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics, ACP2021 (2022). See, https://arxiv.org/abs/2204.01882

[8] Farida Fassi, Introduction to the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) (2022). See, https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.09710

6

Biophysics Working Group

Tjaart P. J. Krüger[1], S. G. Nana Engo[2], B. Trevor Sewell[3]

[1]Department of Physics, University of Pretoria, South Africa
[2]Department of Physics, University of Yaoundé I, Cameroon
[3]Department of Integrative Biomedical Sciences, University of Cape Town, South Africa

Abstract

This report is a serious call to scientists, innovators, investors, and policymakers to invest in the development of biophysics in Africa. The complex problems of our day demand multidisciplinary approaches, and biophysics offers training in much-needed multi- and cross-disciplinary thinking. Biophysics is a research field at the forefront of modern science because it provides a powerful scientific platform that addresses many of the critical challenges humanity faces today and in the future. It is a vital source of innovation for any country interested in developing a high-tech economy. However, there is woefully little biophysics educational and research activity in Africa, representing a critical gap that must be addressed with urgency. This report suggests key research areas that African biophysicists should focus on, identifies major challenges to growing biophysics in Africa, and underscores the high-priority needs that must be addressed.

6.1 Introduction and Motivation

Since the COVID-19 pandemic, many governments have expressed the need for Africa to be able to make its own therapeutics and vaccines. The first step for that to happen is investing in the basic and applied sciences and engineering research, and that especially means biophysics.

Why biophysics? This unique interdisciplinary field brings our understanding of biological processes to an unprecedently detailed level. Only when we understand nature's processes at a sufficiently deep level can we make reliable predictions and obtain sustainable technological solutions.

This is realised by numerous pharmaceutical companies, where biophysics forms an indispensable component of drug discovery [1]. Dr. Martin Friede from the World Health Organization's Initiative for Vaccine Research took it a step further by stating, "It is impossible to develop the next generation of vaccines without biophysics" [2]. Consider Structural Biology, a subdomain of biophysics that aims to resolve and study the structure and dynamics of biological macromolecules such as proteins — the molecular machines of biological cells. Knowing the protein structure at the atomic level has enormous commercial potential in areas such as industrial enzymology and drug discovery. A fully resolved protein structure enables us to engineer proteins that can make new chemicals and to design molecules that interfere with the life-giving reactions of harmful pathogens or pests (i.e., drugs and pesticides). Structural Biology is, therefore, an important step to the global economic success of a country. It is particularly telling that over 80 Nobel Prizes have thus far been awarded in the field of Structural Biology: 70 prizes for scientific discoveries and 11 prizes for experimental methods that enabled these discoveries [3].

Biophysics is not only concerned with scientific research. An integral component of scientific discovery in biophysics involves technological development. Innovative experimental and computational methods pave the way for new scientific discoveries and provide practical solutions across the broad domain of biological sciences. Therefore, biophysics is more than a basic science that feeds innovation, because innovation is an integral part of research in biophysics.

Biophysics revolutionised medical research and technology in the 20th century. It provided both the tools and the understanding for treating various diseases. These developments are accelerating in the 21st century. Biophysics addresses not only human health challenges but also plant and animal health. By understanding the minutiae of photosynthesis through decades of scientific research, rice, and soy plants were recently engineered with 20–30% enhanced crop yield [4, 5, 6].

Biophysics research features in various aspects of the global effort to combat climate change. An important area of research and technological development in this regard is biomimetics, which originates from biophysics [7]. The design of environmentally friendly materials such as biodegradable plastics is one example. Another example is how biomimetics offers a useful perspective in addressing food security and sustainable energy, two of the great challenges of our time: we can gain inspiration from the efficacy and adaptability of photosynthetic organisms to produce food or fuel from sunlight using materials that are very abundant in nature (i.e., inexpensive and scalable) [8]. In addition, meeting food, water, and energy demands is not limited to mankind, but it is a basic need of essentially every cell of every living organism. It is therefore prudent to investigate how other living organisms meet these demands at various levels.

Quantum Biology is a new, emerging research field with enormous potential for science and technology. This field of research investigates how biological organisms use the principles of quantum mechanics to gain a physiological advantage in executing their physiological functions [9, 10]. Through quantum sensing, quantum computing, and quantum-inspired algorithms, this field has the potential to revolutionise our understanding of biological processes and lead to new technological innovations. During the past few years, several research programmes focussing on Quantum Biology have been launched across the world [11]. It is important that Africa actively contributes to the development of this promising field of research. Applications of Quantum Biology could impact many technologies, such as energy, environment, health, sensing, and information technologies [9, 10, 12]. Learning from life will not only lead to new technologies but also to new fundamental insights in physics, chemistry, and biology. For example, in the medical field, it is known that light enhances wound healing and effectively treats different types of cancer, and when applied to the brain it can have a range of physiological effects such as improved attention, memory, executive function, and rule-based learning [12]. Identifying how quantum effects might play out in the brain could offer a completely new way of imagining medical intervention beyond the purely chemical.

The term “century of biology” was coined for the 21st century in the context of biotechnological development [13] to address several critical global challenges. Biophysics plays an indispensable role both in establishing the crucial scientific basis and in bridging the gap between science and technology.

A strong and diverse biophysics research and commercial sector is essential for the success of the African economy. The importance of the bioeconomy has been recognised by numerous countries. For example, the UK [14], EU [15], USA [16] as well as South Africa [17] have formulated strategies to move away from the traditional industrial base and instead develop a strong bioeconomy. Notably, biophysics is an indispensable component of these bioeconomy strategies.

6.2 Biophysics and the UN SDGs

Biophysics research and education have the potential to make significant contributions towards achieving several of the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs). The most direct connections are with SDG 2: Zero Hunger and SDG 3: Good Health and Wellbeing. Furthermore, biophysics also indirectly supports other SDGs, such as SDG 1: No Poverty, SDG 8: Decent Work and Economic Growth, SDG 9: Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure, SDG 12: Responsible Consumption and Production, SDG 13: Climate Action, SDG 14: Life Below Water, and SDG 15: Life on Land. Additionally, the development of biophysics in Africa requires a strong commitment to SDG 4: Quality Education.

SDG 2: Zero Hunger

Biophysics research in agribusiness and food security plays a crucial role in addressing SDG 2: Zero Hunger. Key areas of biophysics research that contribute to this goal include:

- Understanding the complex process of photosynthesis to engineer crops with enhanced yield [4, 5, 6];
- Developing innovative biosensing technologies to detect and prevent plant diseases;
- Exploring alternative, less toxic treatments for plant pests and diseases to ensure sustainable agriculture.

By advancing our scientific understanding of plant biology and developing practical technological solutions, biophysics can help improve food production, nutrition, and security across the African continent.

SDG 3: Good Health and Wellbeing

Biophysics research in the medical field is essential for achieving SDG 3: Good Health and Wellbeing. Relevant areas of biophysics research include:

- Structural biology to understand disease mechanisms and guide the rational design of new drugs and vaccines [1, 2, 3];
- Biosensing and quantum biology for sensitive disease diagnostics [9, 10, 11, 12];
- Biophotonics for light-based therapies and diagnostics;
- Computational approaches to complement experimental work and deepen our understanding of diseases.

Addressing the significant health challenges faced by Africa, such as poverty-related diseases, neglected tropical diseases, malaria, and cancer, requires innovative biophysics-driven solutions.

SDG 4: Quality Education

Underpinning the development of biophysics in Africa is the need for a strong commitment to SDG 4: Quality Education. Investing in biophysics education, training, and research opportunities is crucial to build the necessary human capacity and expertise to drive innovation in this field. By aligning biophysics research priorities with the UN SDGs, Africa can leverage this powerful scientific discipline to address some of the continent's most pressing challenges and contribute to a more sustainable and prosperous future.

Indirect Contributions to Other SDGs

In addition to the direct links to SDG 2, SDG3, and SDG 4, biophysics research also indirectly supports several other SDGs:

- SDG 1 (No Poverty): Improved food security and access to affordable healthcare can help alleviate poverty.
- SDG 8 (Decent Work and Economic Growth): Biophysics-driven innovations can foster economic development and create new job opportunities.
- SDG 9 (Industry, Innovation and Infrastructure): Biophysics research is essential for building a strong bioeconomy and developing new technologies.
- SDG 12 (Responsible Consumption and Production): Biophysics-inspired solutions, such as biomimetic materials, can promote sustainable production.
- SDG 13 (Climate Action), SDG 14 (Life Below Water), and SDG 15 (Life on Land): Biophysics research can contribute to understanding and addressing environmental challenges.

6.3 Key Research Areas Requiring Biophysicists

Biophysics research in Africa should focus on several key areas that address the continent's most pressing challenges. These areas are crucial for advancing the field and ensuring that biophysics contributes meaningfully to the development of Africa.

6.3.1 Medicine

We wish to focus specifically on diseases that constitute the most significant health, social, and economic burden to the African continent. These include (i) poverty-related diseases such as HIV/AIDS and tuberculosis, which kill millions of people annually, (ii) neglected tropical diseases that affect in the order of 400 million people on the continent according to the World Health Organization, (iii) malaria with an annual mortality rate of about half a million African people, and (iv) cancer, for which the mortality rate increases every year and is predicted to reach ca. 1.4 million annual deaths in Africa by 2040 [18].

Most of these mortality cases can be linked to the patient having limited access to treatment or the inability to afford the treatment. African countries, therefore, have a desperate need for robust, cost-effective diagnostics and low-cost innovations to address local needs — and biophysics plays a crucial role in the development of these technologies.

Another key area of research is the development of drugs and vaccines for which research in Structural Biology is indispensable. By resolving molecular structures of macromolecules, Structural Biology provides the tools to understand the molecular basis of diseases, which guides the rational design of new drugs and the optimisation of existing medicines. Tangible areas in which biophysicists can contribute include the following:

Disease Diagnosis and Treatment

- Biosensing: Developing sensitive diagnostic tools for diseases prevalent in Africa, such as malaria, tuberculosis, and HIV/AIDS.
- Biophotonics: Applying biophotonics to enhance light-based therapies and diagnostics for various diseases, including cancer and neurological disorders.
- Quantum Biology of Disease Mechanisms: Investigating how quantum effects contribute to disease mechanisms and developing new therapeutic approaches.
- Computational Approaches: Using computational methods to complement experimental work and deepen our understanding of diseases, enabling more effective treatments.

Drug Discovery and Development

- Structural Biology: Understanding the molecular mechanisms of diseases through structural biology to guide the rational design of new drugs and vaccines.
- Microfluidics: The capability to miniaturise and automate biophysical experiments enables high throughput screening, which can be further enhanced using artificial intelligence.

6.3.2 Agribusiness and Food Security

Biophysics can also contribute significantly to agribusiness in several ways, in particular by scientific and technological solutions to improve plant health. Growing food insecurity and sustained malnutrition are a major concern in the developing world. The rapidly growing food demand is due to the combination of a growing African population and a reduction in fertile farmland. This requires drastic agricultural intensification, which means that plant health becomes an increasingly important demand every year.

Currently, at least half of agricultural loss occurs due to biotic or abiotic stressors. Biotic stressors are stress factors of a biological origin, for example, pathogens, insects, fungi, parasites, worms, and weeds. Abiotic stressors are non-biological factors such as non-optimal soil salinity, nutrient deficiency, drought, extreme temperature, and excess light.

Early Disease Detection

Early plant disease detection is an emerging area of research, constituting non-invasive methods — typically remote sensing technologies — that enable early, pre-symptomatic diagnosis of plant stress [7, 20]. These methods enable the farmer to treat diseases or optimise abiotic factors at the earliest stages, which can be several days before the plants would show symptoms that are observable by the eye. Early treatment curbs the spread of diseases, increases the chances of successful treatment, and reduces the resources required for treatment. The non-invasiveness of these methods also enables precision agriculture and plant phenotyping for resistance breeding [21, 22]. Remote sensing includes numerous promising spectroscopy-based methods, such as hyper- and multispectral imaging and pulse-amplitude-modulation fluorometry. Owing to their deep understanding of spectroscopy, modelling, and device development, biophysicists are apt to enhance the sensitivity of these technologies, devise ways to relate spectroscopic changes to particular stress factors, and translate the detected signals between different environments (e.g., from indoor to outdoor) and across different scales (e.g., from the leaf to the canopy level). This is a largely unexplored area of research, but crucial for maintaining crop productivity and food security.

In summary, biophysicists can contribute specifically to the following research area:

- Biosensing: Developing innovative and inexpensive biosensing technologies to detect and prevent plant diseases, ensuring sustainable agricultural practices.

Sustainable Agriculture and Pest Management

Another promising area of biophysics research is to provide a basis for finding alternative treatments for plant diseases. Reducing chemical use for pest management is an urgent need in Africa for cost, food safety, and environmental sustainability. Key problems of using pesticides and fungicides are the growing resistance of pests and fungi, and their toxicity to humans, animals, and the environment. We therefore urgently need to develop alternative ways to enable more accurate use of fungicides in the short term and explore less toxic alternatives in the long term. An example is to control spore dispersal from fungi, which can only be done when understanding the mechanics of fungal dispersal [23]. Again, biophysicists are needed to provide such a mechanistic understanding. This is one of numerous underexplored areas of research.

Biophysics is also paramount to obtaining a deep understanding of the complex photosynthetic process. The onset of biotic and abiotic stressors triggers a series of photoprotective mechanisms. It has been demonstrated that the genetic modification of some of these mechanisms can significantly improve crop yields [4, 5, 6]. Biophysics contributes to sustainable agriculture and pest management in various ways, including the following:

- Photosynthesis and Plant Biology: Understanding the complex process of photosynthesis to engineer crops with enhanced yields and improved nutritional content.
- Biomimetics: Designing environmentally friendly materials and technologies inspired by nature to reduce chemical use and promote sustainable agriculture practices.
- Biophysics of Plant-Microbe Interactions: Understanding the interactions between plants and microorganisms to develop more effective and sustainable pest-management strategies.
- Quantum Biology of Plant Processes: Investigating how quantum effects influence plant processes and developing more efficient agricultural practices.

Climate Change and Sustainability

Climate change is one of the most pressing global challenges of our time. Rising temperatures, melting ice caps, and extreme weather events are all symptoms of a planet in distress. Biophysics plays a crucial role in addressing this crisis by providing innovative solutions that can mitigate the effects of climate change and promote sustainability.

Biophysicists can contribute to the following specific areas:

- Biodegradable Materials: Developing biodegradable plastics and other materials inspired by nature to reduce waste and promote sustainable practices.
- Quantum Biology and Energy: Investigating how biological organisms use quantum physics to gain physiological advantages in energy production and storage.
- Biophysics of Environmental Processes: Understanding the biophysical processes that govern environmental systems to develop more effective strategies for sustainability.

6.4 Major Challenges to Growing Biophysics in Africa

The best way to grow and establish biophysics on the continent is to create adequate opportunities for state-of-the-art research on home soil. The major challenges to this goal are discussed here. It is important to note that these challenges feed one another. In other words, addressing one requires addressing them all.

6.4.1 Vastly Inadequate Infrastructure and Resources

All research and development require appropriate infrastructure and resources. This is even more so for biophysics research operating at the forefront of science and technology. There are a handful of research centres scattered across Africa that house relevant infrastructure [24]. This is a good start but undoubtedly markedly insufficient. Most African countries do not have even basic equipment for biophysics research, while the equipment hosted by the rest of the countries is vastly inadequate [24]. The severe lack of equipment is a very demotivating factor for aspiring biophysicists on the continent.

Acquisition of equipment is only one side of the coin. Equally important is the need to maintain technical infrastructure by equipping our own people and providing sufficient funds. It has happened too often that state-of-the-art specialised equipment gets wasted because of inadequate resources to sustain it — due to a lack of expertise or funds for maintenance or both.

Consider as an example the infrastructure required for Structural Biology. Determining the structure of biological macromolecules requires the establishment of a workflow that includes the ability to prepare the material, test its functionality, obtain the data necessary for structure determination, process this data, and interpret the outcome. Both X-ray crystallography and cryo-electron microscopy lead to directly interpretable, near-atomic-resolution visualisations of biomolecular structures and are currently the most widely used structure determination techniques. The value of structural insights is recognised internationally to the extent that industries as well as governments abroad have invested billions in building and staffing shared, large-scale, centralised infrastructure for Structural Biology. In comparison, due to the high cost of the technology and the critically scarce skills required to operate such equipment, only limited structural investigations are possible at select sites in Africa, all of which are currently in South Africa. The technology and thus critical insights remain elusive to both local industry and academic researchers. Where resources have been committed, appropriate equipment and skills have been spread over many sites, and this has meant that a productive critical mass that could lead to development and innovation has never been established. Trained students have in general not been retained, and many have found employment in the field abroad, where they have been highly successful.

It is also important that one or more of the societal activities in which structural biology is needed must exist in a country interested in developing this field of research. For example, there should be companies researching novel agrochemicals, medicines, or industrial enzymes for which protein structural information is a sine qua non. Given the poor state of development of the discipline in Africa, it is unlikely that entrepreneurs will invest without substantial government intervention.

From the above, the two main keys points are:

- Equipment and Facilities: Biophysics research requires state-of-the-art equipment and facilities. However, most African countries lack the necessary infrastructure and resources to support biophysics research. This includes basic and advanced experimental equipment, as well as high-performance computers for theoretical investigations.

- Maintenance and Sustainability: Even if equipment is acquired, it is crucial to ensure that it is properly maintained and sustained. This requires a steady supply of funds and technical expertise, which is often lacking in Africa.

6.4.2 Very Low Critical Mass

Awareness and Funding

The present state of affairs is that very few students and research scientists in Africa venture into biophysics. One major reason is a lack of awareness of the importance of this field of research. This leads to limited funding opportunities supporting biophysics research and development, which, in turn, discourages scientific work in this area.

Exodus of Skilled Scientists

Another major reason for Africa's low critical mass in biophysics is the exodus of skilled scientists. Most Africans interested in biophysics study abroad and do not return to Africa, while most of those who returned to their home countries have remained in biophysics for short periods. The primary reason for this is the severe shortage of infrastructure and resources for biophysics research. These scientists have the necessary knowledge and skills, but they lack the capacity to execute the research. Opportunities are urgently needed to support and help these scientists to excel in their research.

Limited Educational, Training, and Mentorship Opportunities in Africa

Going hand-in-hand with the previous two challenges is the need to educate, train, and mentor our current and aspiring biophysicists in Africa. Only a few African universities offer biophysics courses, and even fewer offer biophysics degrees. In addition, general and specialised biophysics schools and workshops in Africa are organised too infrequently.

Mentorship is crucial for encouraging and nurturing aspiring and established biophysicists on the continent. However, this is often lacking due to the limited number of experienced biophysicists in Africa.

6.5 High-Priority Future Needs

6.5.1 Capacity Building

An earnest investment in educational opportunities is a low-hanging fruit for the growth of critical mass and knowledge in biophysics. This must be done through the development of biophysics curricula and the hosting of general and specialised biophysics schools, workshops, seminars, and expert lectures. Biophysics programmes and degrees would need to be established as a pipeline in developing curricula along both academic and vocational lines. Both Africans and non-Africans can help significantly to address these needs. In this regard, the International Union for Pure and Applied Biophysics (IUPAB) and the Biophysical Society (BPS) have ample resources that can be tapped into.

The development of biophysics research should be a natural outflow of biophysics education and training. Again, support from IUPAB and BPS as well as numerous other international societies would be of immense help, for example, to bring international experts to Africa through the organisation of workshops and conferences. Collaboration with well-established biophysicists in other continents through multinational research programmes and consortia is an excellent way to boost research quality and opportunities. This becomes a realistic opportunity when African researchers strive for excellence.

Lastly, the severe lack of awareness of biophysics on the continent must additionally be addressed through public awareness activities such as popular science literature, news reports, science festivals, roadshows, and school visits and demonstrations. In general, the profile of scientists must be raised in the public eye. They are the people expending great effort in training the next generation of leaders and developing innovative technological solutions. If scientists — and biophysicists in particular — could be elevated to the same level as sports stars, this would immediately attract significant attention from the public and governments. In addition, if scientists do not actively define their role in society, their relevance will be determined by society — and this will be a vastly underappreciated role.

From the above, the key points are:

- Education and Training: Establish biophysics curricula and degrees at African universities. Host general and specialised biophysics schools, workshops, seminars, and expert lectures to educate and train aspiring biophysicists.
- Mentorship: Provide mentorship opportunities for aspiring and established biophysicists. This includes pairing experienced biophysicists with younger researchers and encouraging collaboration between African and international biophysicists.
- Public Awareness: Organise public awareness activities such as popular-science literature, news reports, science festivals, roadshows, and school visits and demonstrations to elevate the profile of biophysicists and the importance of biophysics research.

6.5.2 Investment in Infrastructure and Equipment

As motivated above, the acquisition and maintenance of modern infrastructure and equipment is key to the development of biophysics research and innovation. Funding for this requires governmental support, which should grow through policy development and high-level discussions with governments convincing them of the need to support the work of African biophysicists, build the necessary infrastructure, and encourage African industries to invest in the bioeconomy strategy.

Governing bodies and investors must make adequate funding available for the procurement of necessary facilities for biophysics research. Funding incentives should also be provided to researchers to establish and develop biophysics research in important areas. To this end, governments may develop multiple-department initiatives to support the work of biophysicists. They should incentivise our universities to build infrastructure in all the fields that support biophysics and make funding available for basic and advanced equipment.

African home countries need to invest in their own research. Currently, the weakest link is the fact that we get most funding from outside Africa and no or very limited buy-in from our own continent. Africans must be convinced that their support is indispensable.

Investment in infrastructure and human capacity development must be seen for what it is: an investment — not for a limited number of elite persons but for the country and ultimately for the whole continent! A growing body of expertise will attract industrial development, which, in time, will inevitably lead to direct foreign investment and the development of intellectual property and products. Consider as an example the study of protein structure. Proper investment in the development of infrastructure and scientists to do cutting-edge Structural Biology research will enable the development of local industries concerned with drug discovery and development, advanced agrochemicals, and fourth-generation industrial biotechnology.

Biophysics research depends on a very broad spectrum of experimental techniques, and it is therefore impossible to house all the necessary equipment on the African continent. But it is also unnecessary to try and collect all types of equipment. Firstly, we must be selective in our focus, specifically addressing the key research areas stated above. Secondly, we must follow the example of European countries that similarly do not house all the necessary equipment but, instead, form consortia to share expensive equipment, which can also be accessed by scientists from non-member countries.

In summary, we recommend:

- Acquisition and Maintenance: Acquire and maintain modern infrastructure and equipment for biophysics research.
- Funding: Secure funding for the procurement and maintenance of necessary facilities for biophysics research. This includes government support and incentives for researchers to establish and develop biophysics research in important areas.
- Collaboration: Collaborate with international organisations and experts to access shared, large-scale, centralised infrastructure for biophysics research.

6.5.3 Low-Cost Innovations to Address Local Needs

Although the importance of acquiring and maintaining expensive equipment for state-of-the-art biophysics research and development cannot be understated, a particularly pressing need for Africa is to find inexpensive technologies for the vast majority of its people who cannot afford expensive solutions. In this regard, it is important to note that for most applications, only a dedicated technology is needed, not a versatile one. This requirement may significantly decrease the price of the technology. Connected with this is the need to develop methods that are specific to particular contexts. Such affordable solutions require innovative thinking.

Consider as an example a quantum light imaging device to improve the resolution of medical images for people living in remote areas. This technology is out of place for its target group because, firstly, such equipment is very expensive; secondly, it requires a well-isolated (vibration-free) environment and reliable electricity supply; and, thirdly, it requires highly skilled staff to operate and maintain. Instead, a significantly cheaper instrument can be used to acquire an image at a lower resolution, after which machine-learning techniques can be employed to optimise the image resolution.

Another example of an inexpensive innovative instrument is a homebuilt multispectral camera, which can be a few orders of magnitude cheaper than state-of-the-art commercial ones. Such a camera can be built using a 3D printer and Raspberry Pi kit, the latter of which is then used to control inexpensive camera sensors and filters. Running the output through a machine-learning algorithm can again improve the image and spectral resolution. The cost of this instrument can be cut further when dedicated to a specific application. Possible applications are diverse and may include the sensing of particular stressors in plants, drug sorting, detection of tainted drugs, diagnosis of traditional medicines, food diagnosis to determine its safety for consumption (e.g., detection of pesticides, rot, or diseases), or investigation or detection of plastics.

These examples highlight the importance of translating scientific work from the laboratory to society by finding inexpensive, dedicated solutions. This is in line with the World Health Organization's set of criteria for ideal diagnostic test development based on the acronym REASSURED, which refers to **R**eal-time connectivity, **E**ase of specimen collection, **A**ffordable, **S**ensitive, **S**pecific, **U**ser-friendly, **R**apid and robust, **E**quipment-free or simple, and **D**eliverable to end-users.

In summary, we recommend:

- Affordable Solutions: Develop inexpensive technologies for the vast majority of Africans who cannot afford expensive solutions. This includes dedicated technologies for specific applications and innovative thinking to find affordable solutions.
- Artificial Intelligence: Utilise artificial intelligence such as machine learning and techniques to optimise and enhance biophysics research and applications.

6.6 Synergies With Neighbouring Fields and Multinational Research Programmes

The broad scope of biophysics demands a broad range of experimental and modelling approaches. Even within a focused area of biophysics, numerous experimental and modelling approaches are often used to obtain a holistic picture and a deep understanding of the complex system at hand. Therefore, biophysics has synergy with many other fields of physics. ASFAP subgroups with which there is significant overlap include Accelerators, Atomic & Molecular Physics, Computing & 4IR, Instrumentation & Detectors, Light Sources, Condensed Matter & Materials Physics, Medical Physics, Optics and Photonics, and Complex Systems. In addition, some research areas within biophysics have synergy with the ASFAP subgroups Earth Science, Energy, and Fluid and Plasma.

Adopting a broad definition of biophysics here, biophysics has a strong overlap with many other disciplines such as biochemistry, bio-computing, bio-mathematics, biomedical engineering, biotechnology, botany, chemistry, crystallography, genetics, genomics, molecular biology, neuroscience, oceanography, pharmacology, physiology, structural biology, synthetic biology, systems biology. Professional African Societies for many of these disciplines already exist, and biophysics initiatives must cooperate with these societies [24].

Cross-pollination of biophysics with the various sub-disciplines of physics and the other related scientific disciplines is strongly recommended because this encourages lateral, cross-disciplinary thinking.

In summary, we recommend:

- Interdisciplinary Approaches: Encourage interdisciplinary approaches by collaborating with other fields of physics and related scientific disciplines.
- Professional Societies: Cooperate with professional societies for various disciplines to leverage synergies and cross-pollination of ideas.
- Establish Initiatives: Establish multinational research programmes and consortia to share expensive equipment and expertise.
- Training Events: Organise training events and workshops to enhance research quality and opportunities.

6.7 Conclusion and Perspectives

Biophysics offers a powerful scientific platform that addresses many of the critical challenges humanity faces today and in the future. It is a vital source of innovation for any country interested in developing a high-tech economy. However, there is woefully little biophysics educational and research activity in Africa, representing a critical gap that must be addressed with urgency.

This report identifies key research areas that African biophysicists should focus on, including medicine, agribusiness, and climate change. It also discusses major challenges to growing biophysics in Africa, including inadequate infrastructure and resources, low critical mass, and limited educational, training, and mentorship opportunities.

To address these challenges, the report recommends capacity building through education and training programs, investment in infrastructure and equipment, and public awareness activities. It also emphasizes the need for multinational research programs and consortia to leverage synergies and cross-pollination of ideas.

By addressing the challenges and leveraging the opportunities for biophysics research and development in Africa, the continent can build a strong foundation for biophysics research and innovation, ultimately contributing to the continent's economic and social development.

6.8 Acknowledgements

We are grateful for contributions from the following people:

- Kayode A. Dada and Fatai A. Balogun (Centre for Energy Research and Development, Obafemi Awolowo University, Ile-Ife, Nigeria)
- Kelvin Mpofu (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, South Africa)
- Betony Adams (Department of Physics, Stellenbosch University, South Africa, and The Guy Foundation)
- Emmanuel Nji and Daouda A.K. Traore (BioStruct-Africa)
- Raymond Sparrow and Thomas Franke (School of Engineering, Chair of Biomedical Engineering, University of Glasgow, UK)

Bibliography

[1] Renaud JP, Chung CW, Danielson UH, Egner U, Hennig M, Hubbard RE and Nar H. Biophysics in drug discovery: impact, challenges and opportunities. Nat Rev Drug Discov 2016, 15, 679–98. https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd.2016.12

[2] Friede M. "The role of biophysics in driving vaccine development in the 21st century" at the Biophysics Winter School, 66th Annual Conference of the South African Institute of Physics, 1 July 2022.

[3] Structural Biology and Nobel Prizes. https://pdb101.rcsb.org/learn/other-resources/structural-biology-and-nobel-prizes

[4] Hubbart S, Smillie IRA, Heatley M, Swarup R, Foo CC, Zhao L and Murchie EH. Enhanced thylakoid photoprotection can increase yield and canopy radiation use efficiency in rice. Commun Biol 2018, 1, 22. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-018-0026-6

[5] Kromdijk J, Głowacka K, Leonelli R, Gabilly ST, Iwai M, Niyogi KK and Long SP. Improving photosynthesis and crop productivity by accelerating recovery from photoprotection. Science 2016, 354, 857–861. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aai8878

[6] De Souza A, Burgess SJ, Doran L, Hansen J, Manukyan L, Maryn N, Gotarkar D, Leonelli L, Niyogi KK and Long SP. Soybean photosynthesis and crop yield are improved by accelerating recovery from photoprotection. Science 2022, 377, 851–854. https://doi.org/10.1126/science.adc9831

[7] Vincent, JFV , Bogatyreva, OA, Bogatyrev, NR, Bowyer, A and Pahl, A-K. Biomimetics: its practice and theory. J R Soc Interface 2016, 3, 471–482. https://doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2006.0127

[8] Barber J and Tran PD. From natural to artificial photosynthesis. J R Soc Interface 2013, 10, 20120984. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2012.0984

[9] Marais A, Adams B, Ringsmuth AK, Ferretti K, Gruber JM, Hendrikx R, Schuld M, Smith SL, Sinayskiy I, Krüger TPJ, Petruccione F and van Grondelle R. The future of quantum biology. J R Soc Interface 2018, 15, 20180640. http://dx.doi.org/10.1098/rsif.2018.0640

[10] Kim Y et al. Quantum biology: An update and perspective. Quantum Rep 2021, 3, 1–48. https://doi.org/10.3390/quantum3010006

[11] https://www.theguyfoundation.org/quantum-biology-centres

[12] Adams B. and Petruccione F. Quantum effects in the brain: A review. AVS Quantum Sci 2020, 2, 022901. https://doi.org/10.1116/1.5135170

[13] Venter C and Cohen D. The Century of Biology, New Perspectives Quarterly 2004, 21, 73–77. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1540-5842.2004.00701.x

[14] Growing the Bioeconomy. Improving lives and strengthening our economy: A national bioeconomy strategy to 2030. HM Government, UK, 2018. https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/media/61a60c91d3bf7f055b2934cf/181205_BEIS_Growing_the_Bioeconomy__Web_SP_.pdf

[15] European Commission, Directorate-General for Research and Innovation, A sustainable bioeconomy for Europe – Strengthening the connection between economy, society and the environment – Updated bioeconomy strategy, Publications Office, 2018. https://data.europa.eu/doi/10.2777/792130

[16] National Bioeconomy Blueprint. The White House, Washington DC, USA, 2012. https://doi.org/10.1089/ind.2012.1524

[17] The Bio-economy Strategy of the Department of Science and Technology, South Africa, 2013. https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/201409/bioeconomy-strategya.pdf

[18] Ngwa W et al. Cancer in sub-Saharan Africa: A Lancet Oncology Commission. Lancet Oncol 2022, 23, e251–312. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1470-2045(21)00720-8

[19] Jackson RD. Remote Sensing of Biotic and Abiotic Plant Stress. Annu Rev Phytopathol 1986, 24, 265–287. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.py.24.090186.001405

[20] Zhang H, Zhu J, Gong Z and Zhu J-K. Abiotic stress responses in plants. Nat Rev Genet 2022, 23, 104–119. https://doi.org/10.1038/s41576-021-00413-0

[21] Thomas S, Kuska MT, Bohnenkamp D, Brugger, A, Alisaac, E, Wahabzada, M, Behmann J and Mahlein, A-K. Benefits of hyperspectral imaging for plant disease detection and plant protection: a technical perspective. J Plant Dis Prot 2018, 125, 5–20. https://doi.org/10.1007/s41348-017-0124-6

[22] Mahlein AK, Kuska, MT, Behmann J, Polder G and Walter, A. Hyperspectral Sensors and Imaging Technologies in Phytopathology: State of the Art. Annu Rev Phytopathol 2018, 24, 535–58. https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-phyto-080417-050100

[23] Oneto DL, Golan J, Mazzino A, Pringle A and Seminara A. Timing of fungal spore release dictates survival during atmospheric transport. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 2020, 117, 5134–43. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1913752117

[24] Krüger TPJ, Sewell TB and Norris L. The African Biophysics Landscape: A Provisional Status Report 2023. arXiv:2303.14456 https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2303.14456

7

Computing Working Group

Ghita Rahal[1]

[1]CC-IN2P3, CNRS, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, France

7.1 Introduction and Motivation

Research needs nowadays strong computing services to treat big data, to extract results, to make discoveries and to improve the life of the citizens.

What we define as computing service is made of many layers, from the underlying hardware structure namely networks, computers, storage, to applications and software. And we observe since decades the advent of new fields that have revolutionised data handling and treatment such as Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning.

Even though Computing is by itself a science and a field of research and technology, and we would certainly not forget at this stage Quantum Computing, it is also transverse to all the fields explored in this document and gives major advantage to countries or organisations that master this field.

A large fraction of the information collected in this report is based on a survey launched in mars 2022, including participants to ASFAP as well as attendants to the 2nd African Conference of Fundamental and Applied Physics ACP2021 [1] held in mars 2022 in Casablanca, Morocco. More details can be found in ref [19].This survey was launched to evaluate the status of computing resources in the field of African Physics Research. The panel was mainly composed from participants working and leaving in Africa (more than 82%), the rest being in big majority what was called Africans from the diaspora. 26 countries were represented in the panel.

7.2 Computing Challenges for Scientific activities

Scientific activities fields that need to rely on data treatment to extract knowledge are infinite. They can span over various fields: Physics, Astrophysics, Biomedical , environmental research, etc. The survey cited above has gathered participants belonging to more than 30 different fields. Most of them highlighted the lack of computing infrastructure and often the lack of understanding from their stakeholders of the need of computing in their field.

The last decades have shown the need of providing computing resources and services without which, as an example, the discovery of the Higgs Boson at the Large Hadron Collider at CERN would not have been possible: The size and the complexity of the data sample, the drastic selection on the real data to find "a needle in a haystack", the need of generating billions and billions of events to compare data and discriminate over theoretical models, all this requested an unprecedented level of computing resources. This example highlights the need of resources that have to be shared and distributed in an organized and inter-operable way and on a large community of scientists all over the world.

Another computationally challenging field is the need of simulating more and more complex physical phenomena that require different heterogeneous architectures as well as a level of coding that would allow to exploit more cleverly parallel units such as GPU (Graphical Processing Unit). Active research, in particular using Deep Learning, Natural Language Processing, Graphical Networks and other AI-related techniques is ongoing to produce code that would be optimized for specific infrastructures

Not all the fields are demanding of so large amount of resources: but as modest as can be the data sample, it may need a complex treatment that cannot anymore be done with a pencil.

7.3 Synergies with neighbouring fields

The need for more computational power in many fields of science is driving the search for more powerful computational architectures and applications. We have seen above that very close neighbouring fields can and will develop with a development of the need of powerful computing for Physics. The most obvious ones are the fields related to Artificial Intelligence and Quantum Computing. These two fields are and will provide an unprecedented boost in the power of computing for any research thematic.

7.3.1 Artificial Intelligence

Artificial Intelligence (AI) is already widely used in many domains in industry, research, communications, etc. and it is not the place to describe the role it has taken in our every day's life.

Particle physics was one of the first sciences in late 1960s to study and use AI in particular Neural Networks to discriminate more accurately between signal and background but also Deep Learning to reduce and increase the performances in the analysis of the immense amount of data delivered by the powerful colliders.

It is used in many other fields some of them being security, machine control, work in extreme environments, and in particular in medical sciences: early diagnostics of pathology, second opinion for the doctors, drug discovery and personalized treatment. Using AI in healthcare systems would certainly be of big help in the context of our continent.

Altough AI techniques are still at their beginning, they have accelerated the progress in research, penetrated all facets of our life and they contribute to considerable savings in resources.

7.3.2 Quantum Computing

Quantum Computing uses a qubit, "similar" to the bit in classical computing, but offering the advantage of multiple outputs, as opposed to 2 outputs, 0 and 1 for the standard electronic bit. This quantic property if embedded in a quantum computer would allow to resolve complex problems in an exponentially faster time than with a classical computer: in 2019, Google claimed solving a sampling problem in 200sec while it would have taken 10,000 years in classical computer. But, engineering qubits has proven to be very challenging, and worldwide, many national governments and private firms are heavily investing in this research. Not only it is a challenge to build a processor based on qubits but other related challenge is to build software and algorithms to exploit its capability. Progresses in AI, Quantum Computing and in general in Computing Sciences are one of the most important piste to deal with the avalanche of data in all sciences and to speedup the process of discoveries that impact our everyday life. Synergy between the work of research scientists and computing experts are essential to explore the quantum world. The rapidly growing field of quantum information and quantum enginering will require quantum-aware engineers [3].

7.4 High priority Future Needs from Scientific Community Consultations

We have consulted a scientific community belonging to more than 15 research fields about their experience to access computing facilities and their training and education in computing sciences. Part of the answers is summarized in figure 7-1: the largest number of responses stress as well the lack of budget for computing, the lack of technical support and the fact that the hierarchy does not understand the need of computing for research.

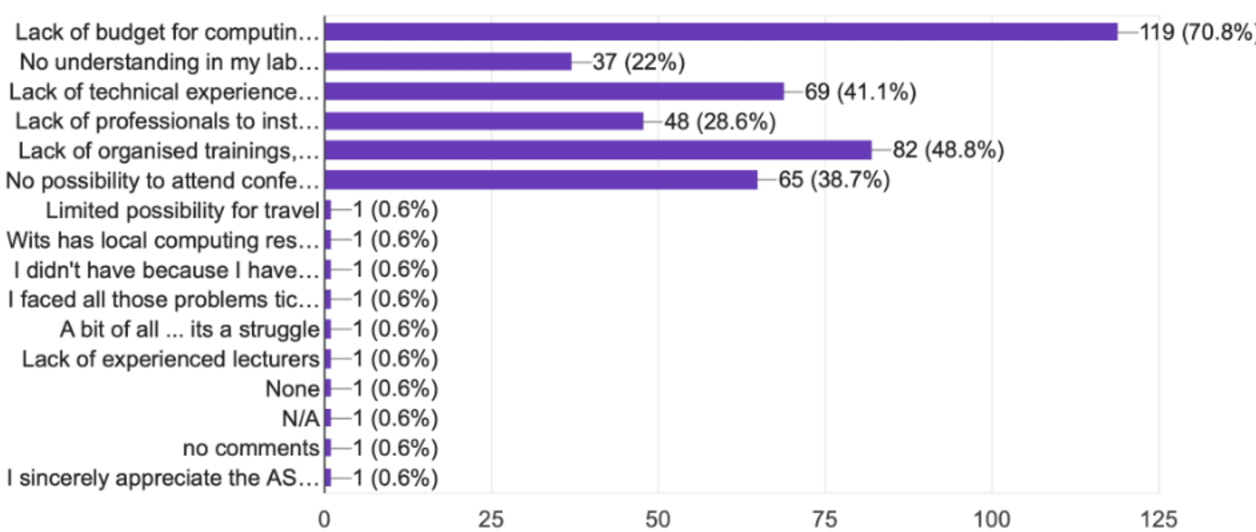


Figure 7-1. *Main obstacles to the use of computing by scientists: the largest bottleneck is the lack of budget for computing in physics sciences. The problem might arise as well from the lack of funding as from the largely spread opinion that scientists do not need computers and computing infrastructures to perform their research. This last point is also raised as we see in the graph that 22% of the answers highlight a "No understanding in their lab" of the necessity of computing.*

On computing resources available to achieve their work,the largest number of responses, more than 50%, find the computing resources to be highly insufficient and the percentage goes to 66% when counting only scientists using their local resources. They point at the lack of budget for computing, the lack of technical support and the fact that the hierarchy does not understand the need of computing for research.

On Education and Training,the participants stress the lack of organised training and workshops and the difficulty to attend those meetings organised abroad. Concerning this specific point, more detailed information is found in figure 7-2: 74.4% of the scientists are not provided courses and lectures, or at an insufficient level. More detailed study can be found in [19].

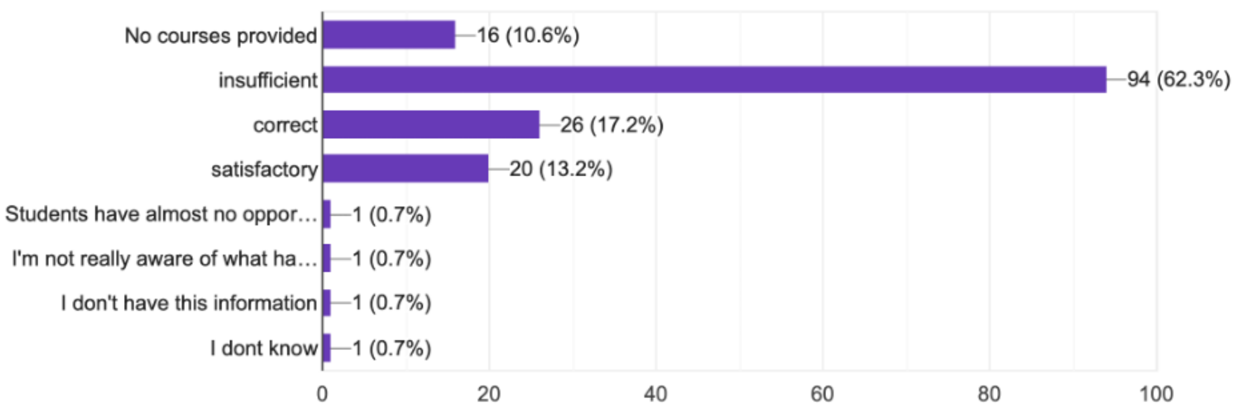


Figure 7-2. *Teaching and Training: details are provided about the status of the computing know-how: more than 70% of the answers point to an nonexistent or insufficient level of courses and training.*

7.5 Recommendations and perspectives

Considering the answers provided by the survey cited above and to improve the situation and boost the scientific research in Africa, we draw the following guidelines:

- **Develop computing infrastructure and build a know-how**: Infrastructure should be made available and, if already existing, improved at a significant level in order to provide easy access to data and enough power to treat the massive and/or complex data samples. Major components of the underlying infrastructure are:
  - **Network**: One essential part of the Computing situation is the access, availability and performance of the Network, i.e., Academic and Research Network, in Africa. Networks are vital for the access to data and information. This is not only true at the local level in the universities and research centres, but even more at national and international level with connection to other countries. Most of the countries are, at scientific level, a poor network and little connections to each other: one needs to get a global picture of the existing situation, compile the needs of the to eventually draw the strategy for improvement. Same as with routes and tracks in countries, there is no possibility of exchanges and sharing of knowledge. An African coordinated initiative would be a real asset at the level of the continent.
  - **Storage and computing power**: these are necessary to store and process the data, which is the only way to produce results and science. The computing needed is more and more sophisticated now that Artificial Intelligence and Deep Learning have entered the game in all sciences. As suggested by some of the participants, large data centres shared within a country or with other countries within Africa would certainly be a solution that would federate the resources, decrease the costs and the disparities between universities and countries.

  - **Qualified technical staff** are necessary to deploy and run these computing resources and make them available to the physics research scientists that would not be able to deal with Cloud deployment or computer access to storage. Here a collaboration between different African countries and foreign countries could be a fruitful initiative to share IT technicians, setup few test sites, and start having an infrastructure on site.

- **Build Knowledge and include computing in Education**: The poll has highlighted the insufficient level of education in computing. Many solutions should be envisaged simultaneously:
  - **Increase the number of computing courses** in the cursus of physics' and other sciences' students.
  - **Train IT professionals** to prepare and operate the infrastructure. These professionals are an important piece of the game as they are the ones that can deploy the complex structures and follow up on the progresses in the field.
  - **Organise regular workshops and trainings**. This would be highly beneficial for knowledge sharing and knowledge update to stay in the forefront in computing where evolution is very fast. But this would have an important positive side effect: Researchers have highlighted the fact that they quite often work isolated. These workshops are the best place to meet their peers and initiate collaborations that would only be beneficial to raise the research productivity.
  - Last but not least, **national and international collaboration** with others more advanced in these fields throughout the world would speed up the knowledge transfer and build collaborations that would be mutually beneficial.

7.6 Conclusion

The unavoidable and exponential increase of computing in all science fields including fundamental and applied sciences necessitates the availability of computing resources, the growth of computing awareness in the scientific communities and the inclusion of computing in education. Although certainly not extensive and complete, some key recommendations are drawn in the section above that might fill the gap that is actually present if one compares African research with that of other continents. Investing in computing is one of the highest return on investment that a country can expect. It would provide to the youth of all countries a horizon at the level of their hope and ambition.

The top priority is raising the awareness of governing bodies and stakeholders at each level: continent, state, university, research centres about the crucial role of computing in research and sciences. But beyond sciences, it would have a large societal impact and would keep Africa in the race for knowledge, better living and peace.
Global and long scale planning is necessary as this evolution needs building networks, facilities and educating new generation of women and men to the rapidly evolving computing landscape.
Budget should be expressly dedicated to computing: it would include all equipment needed for scientists, students and technicians for education, research, and R&D (Research and Development) and the budget to build, connect and run large-scale facilities to host and access the exponentially increasing volume of data.
As the demand of computing capacity is growing enormously, close collaboration between countries is the most efficient way to provide the needed resources. None of the main discoveries of the last decade would have been made possible without the collaborative work effort and the setup of closely connected powerful data centres distributed all over the world.

Bibliography

[1] https://www.africanschoolofphysics.org/acp2020/

[2] G. Rahal, "Status of the Computing for Research in Africa https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.05306 ", 2022.

[3] Abraham Asfaw et al., "Building a Quantum Engineering Undergraduate Program https://arxiv.org/pdf/2108.01311.pdf ", 2021.

8

Earth Science Working Group

Bjorn von der Heyden[1]

[1]Stellenbosch University, South Africa

8.1 Introduction and Motivation

The earth sciences represent a major and interdisciplinary field that is fundamentally underpinned by physics and physical principles. The term 'Earth Sciences' is thus a broad umbrella term that encompasses scientific investigation a variety of different scales (sub-micrometer through to planetary scale), and which focusses on a variety of different environments. These environments include those located at earth's surface (the so-called critical zone which includes the biosphere, the hydrosphere, and the geosphere), but also extends inwards deep into the earth's mantle and core, and outwards through the atmosphere and out to the cryosphere. Although the specific scientific sub-disciplines that fall within the realm of the earth sciences are too many to enumerate, those that are most reliant on a strong physics foundation include: hydrogeology, geophysics, geophysical fluid dynamics, atmospheric physics and aeronomy, ocean physics, space physics and astronomy, environmental physics, meteorology, climatology, tectonics, seismology, gravity and magnetism, mineralogy and petrology, geochronology, ecotoxicology, among others. Additionally, almost all sub-disciplines or the earth sciences rely on measurements of physical properties to characterize and understand observed phenomena (e.g., Syono and Manghnani, 1992 [1]; Doel, 2013 [2]; von der Heyden et al. 2020 [3]). As such, inclusion of the Earth Sciences is a crucial addition to any documents or policies related to the future of physics on the African continent (e.g., the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP)).

As anthropogenic impacts continue to change the planet in which we live (e.g., Cracknell and Krapivin, 2008 [4]), it is becoming ever more important to understand how natural processes are being affected by this change. This understanding will help both to inform the design of any mitigation measures that are put forward, and to predict the environmental responses in a case where human activity continues under a 'business-as-usual' scenario. Multiple references have highlighted that Africa is particularly vulnerable to environmental change (Stige et al. 2006 [5]; Nkomo et al. 2006) especially given that a vast proportion of its inhabitants live life at, near, or even below the bread-line (Nkomo et al. 2006 [6]). For these reasons, a road map detailing the current state of affairs and future (envisaged) directions of the Earth Sciences is of both highly timeouts and of distinct geographic importance.

8.2 Challenges

Two considerations posed moderate challenges towards the overarching goal of uniting the earth sciences as a single entity under the greater umbrella of the African Society for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP). The first of these is the sheer number of sub-disciplines and communities that identify as earth scientists (see an incomplete list of sub-disciplines detailed in section 11.1). To identify and develop rapport with key individuals situated within each of these sub-disciplines required some effort from the two conveners of the working group, whose respective networks were somewhat limited to those of geology, geochemistry and environmental sciences. The second challenge relates to the multi-disciplinary nature of the earth sciences, which results in some workers struggling to identify their affiliation to physics, versus to other key disciplines that underpin earth sciences. For example, a geochemist may feel that his or her field is more closely aligned with chemistry rather than with physics. An important aspect that should be included in any physics policy document, that encompasses earth sciences, is a formal definition that delineates the relationship between the two.

8.3 Scientific activities

The activities of the Earth Sciences working group have arguable not been as prolific as those undertaken by several of the other ASFAP working groups. Despite this, the working group has experienced some successes and highlights. These include:

- Ongoing scientific and strategy related interactions with the broader ASFAP community (Haddad et al. 2022 [7]);
- A planned mini-symposium to coincide with International Earth Week 2021 (ultimately postponed to avoid a clash in dates with the African Geophysical Society);
- Development of a mailing list comprising twenty-three email addresses of individuals who are passionate about the future of earth sciences on the African continent;
- Successful presentation of the Earth Sciences working group achievements at a major regional earth sciences conference (Geocongress 2023 (11-13 January 2023; Stellenbosch, South Africa));
- Successful design and distribution of a targeted survey investigating the perceived future needs of the African earth sciences community (see Section **??**).

8.4 Survey design and responses

The developed survey comprised ten questions of which four probed insights into the meta-data of the respondent (e.g., experience level, field of study, country of habitation), and four questions provided the main source of data for further scrutiny. These four questions were open-ended, and sought to elucidate which issues are most prevalently impacting the African earth sciences, and how additional funding would serve to further improve the status of this important field of science. These four questions were:

- Please detail any barriers (e.g., access to students, funding, analytical equipment, researcher support, etc.) that currently hinder your abilities to conduct earth science research on or for the African continent?

- If you were awarded US$ 1000 towards advancing the physics-related needs or future goals of the earth sciences, kindly explain how you would best spend it?

- If you were awarded US$ 1 million towards advancing the physics-related needs or future goals of the earth sciences, kindly explain how you would best spend it?

- Please leave any other remarks which may serve to advise future physics strategy development for advancing the status of earth sciences on or for the African continent.

An advantage to this open-ended style of questioning is that it opened up opportunity for unforeseen responses (i.e., the responses are not limited to those on a prescribed list). Over thirty respondents completed the survey, with respondents comprising a broad array of nationalities including 30% of respondents each from west Africa and southern Africa, 20% from east Africa, and 10% each from north African and other countries outside of Africa, as shown in Figure 8-1.

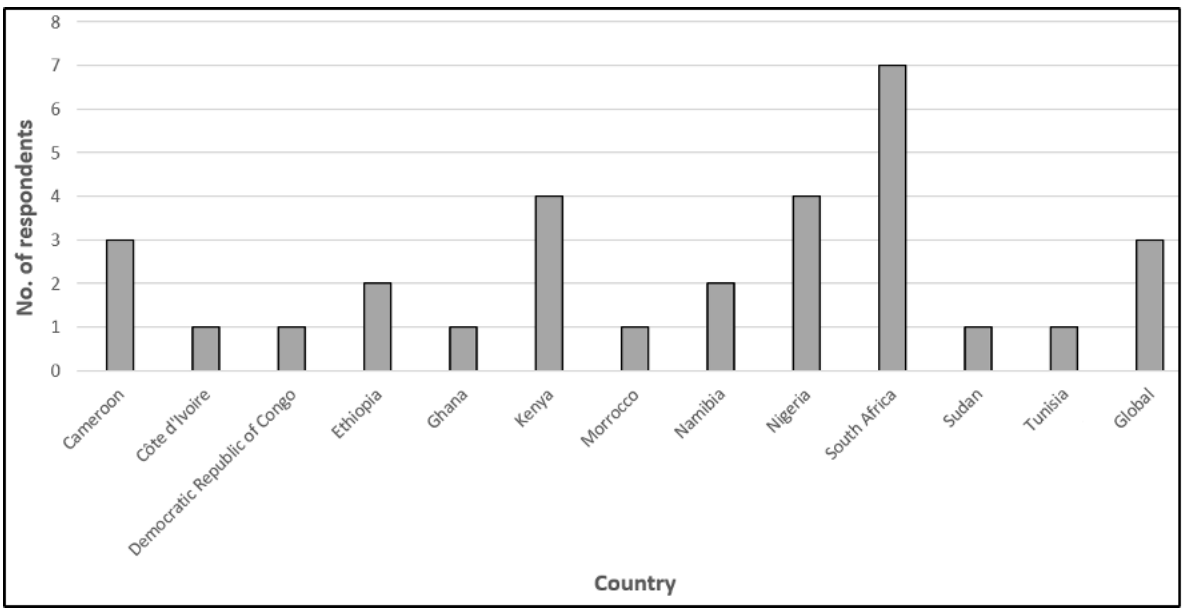


Figure 8-1. *A summary of the respondents' countries of employment. 'Global' refers to countries outside of Africa.*

Moreover, there was a good spread of experience levels and earth science sub-fields represented in the survey, Figures 8-2 and 8-3. Survey responses were interpreted following qualitative data analysis protocols, using the 'data that glows' methodology of MacLure, 2013 [**?**].

8.5 High priority future needs

Based on survey responses, the needs of the African Earth Sciences community can be divided broadly between those requiring high monetary inputs, those requiring smaller monetary inputs, and those that require other forms of support or incentivisation.

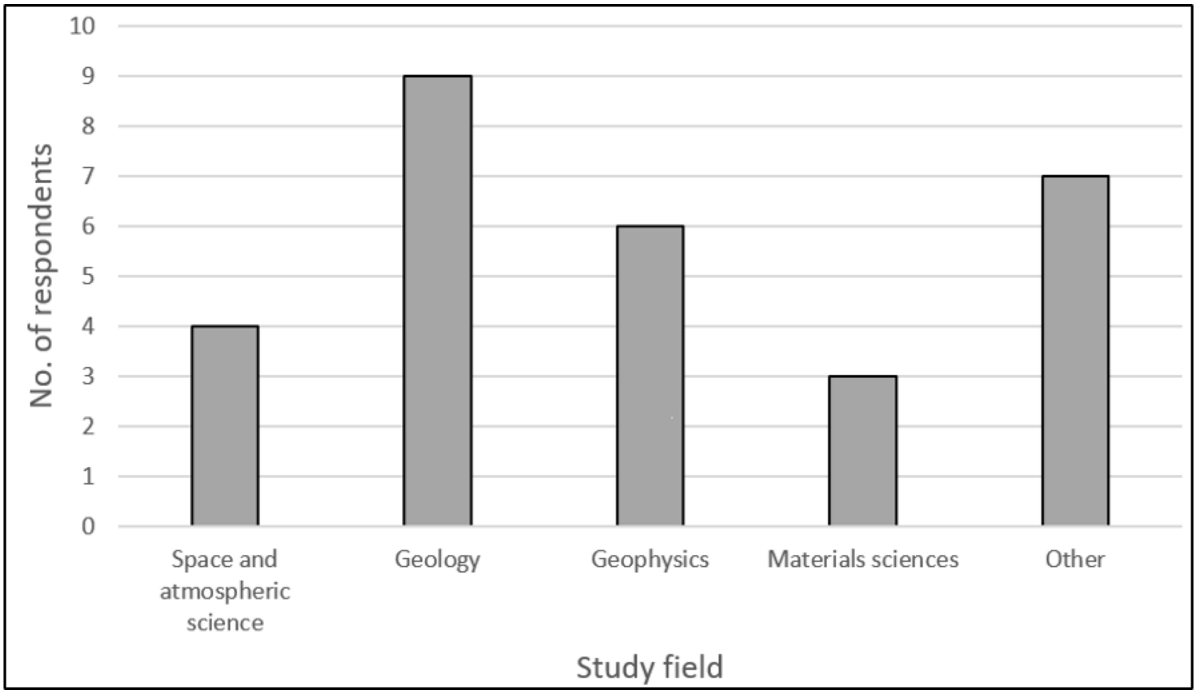


Figure 8-2. *A summary of the respondents' study fields. 'Other' includes a diverse array of study fields including remote sensing, geoscience education, particle physics, among others.*

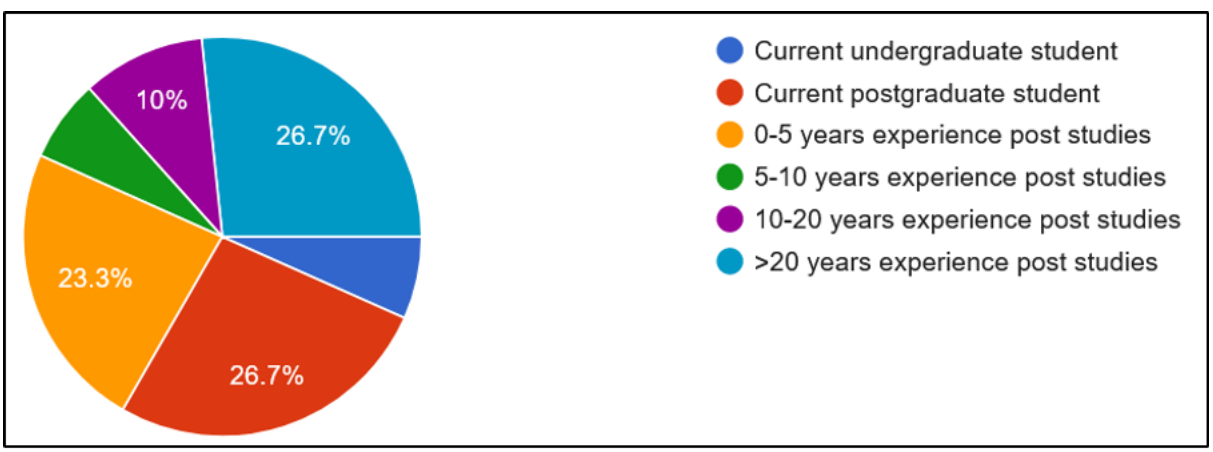


Figure 8-3. *Summary of the indicated experience levels of the different respondents, showing a good mix in experience.*

8.5.1 Needs requiring high degrees of financial support

In a hypothetical scenario in which survey participants were offered one million USD towards achieving their research goals, the majority of respondents indicated that they would utilize this money towards setting up high-end laboratory facilities that could be utilized towards investigating local- and global research questions. This response was received from respondents ranging across all of the different sub-disciplines of the earth sciences, and across all of the nationalities and experience levels. Examples of the types of large analytical labs suggested include broad-band and short period seismic equipment; a flume for fluid dynamics research; multiple meteorological mini-weather stations; among others. Interestingly, two different models for research equipment were proposed. Some respondents felt that large research equipment should be housed at a centralized and stable research facility (e.g., a well-established and reputable university). This is captured by the following statement:

Anonymous respondent A: “Provide critical research equipment to one of the universities that has the capacity to house and operate it, provided that the facility be available to other researchers within the country.”

An alternative model suggested a series of small laboratories set up across a more expansive geographic area, importantly comprising rural regions where labs must necessarily be run by off-grid e.g., photovoltaic power solutions. Most respondents highlighted that for any funding awarded towards a new laboratory, a subset of the funding needs to be set aside for technical staff training, for operating expenses and for funding of associated student projects. Some respondents also highlighted that large amounts of financial support could also be split into smaller tranches for utilization towards enhancing student and researcher training. Suggested training vehicles included bursaries for undergraduate and post-graduate students, overseas visits and conference/workshop attendance for researchers, and towards attracting international post-doctoral research fellows to African laboratories.

8.5.2 Needs requiring lower degrees of financial support

In line with the responses received for the larger grants, most respondents highlighted that smaller grants (i.e., 1000 USD) would be best utilized towards acquiring smaller items of equipment or towards funding student bursaries. Concerning the latter point, several respondents indicated that these bursaries should be awarded on a competitive basis and according to merit-based criteria. Surprisingly, several respondents indicated that the funding would be used to repair or upgrade existing equipment, with the concerning implication being that these items are currently not operating at their optimum performance levels. Other uses for the small grant awards included field trips, capacity building through local workshops, publication costs, and towards partnering with science communication companies to help develop ongoing popular media such as apps, comics, TV, etc. that advocate for the earth sciences.

8.5.3 Other needs and suggestions arising

The final open question of the survey attracted a range of other recommendations, all geared towards enhancing the status of earth sciences on or for the African continent. A large proportion of these focused on the need for enhanced collaboration and networking between African researchers. Collaboration, and vehicles that drive collaboration, need to be enhanced both for intra-country and intra-continent interactions.

Vehicles identified that would help facilitate collaboration include improved across-border data sharing, and development of more enabling government policies, funding and academic/research support. It was also suggested that improved industry-university linkages should be facilitated and nurtured, since these linkages are mutually beneficial (e.g., Heath, 2000; Agrawal, 2001; von der Heyden, 2019 [10, 9, 11]).

A second key focus area relates to ensuring a sustained talent pipeline for future generations of African earth scientists. This may be achieved by establishment of outreach programs aimed at attracting High School students to our important discipline. Dedicated investment into Geoscience education initiatives would also be useful, particularly if they are underpinned by good educational research, and designed to have longevity. As indicated in previous sections, offering bursaries to dedicated and hard-working students will also help to ensure a sustained supply of future thought leaders and industry professionals who will drive the science and its various practical applications forward. Also indicated previously, these students will need to be trained in good laboratories, of which there are currently a dearth. This again underpins the need for financial investment into state-of-the-art equipment.

Anonymous respondent B: "Doing Research in physics needs quality equipment."

Anonymous respondent C: "It is necessary to modernize the laboratories of the earth sciences to supervise many students for their Ph.D."

Other approaches that would serve to strengthen the standing of earth sciences on the African continent would be through focus on issues that are topical both to the continent and globally. For example, topics such as green energy, global climate change and critical metals all fall within the focus area of the earth sciences and are all relatively easily supported by large international funding bodies. Linked to accessing large grants, an important skillset that needs better development among local researchers is the ability to write strong and competitive research grants. This is succinctly captured in a statement by Anonymous Respondent D: "Spread, democratize as aggressively as possible the skills of successful writing of large grant proposals."

8.6 Conclusions and perspectives

Based on the somewhat limited feedback received from a survey initiative set up by the ASFAP earth sciences working group, the largest and most inhibitory barriers affecting the African earth sciences are 1) a perceived dearth of funding and, 2) limited access to high-end analytical facilities. Towards negating the first inhibitor, funders are encouraged to open up new funding vehicles that explicitly aim to advance the African earth sciences, particularly if the research areas are topical and of societal and environmental relevance to our continent (and globally). Furthermore, African researchers need to be better equipped to write, defend and deliver on large grant proposals. There is a great opportunity to introduce greater circularity into the training provided to upcoming researchers. That is, not only should next generation scientists deliver good science, but they should also be trained to write highly-competitive grants.

Anonymous Respondent E: "Postgraduate Students willing to work on the use of physics and physics concepts and methods will be encouraged and drawn into the multidisciplinary research consortium which will be established with a solid foundation/background underpinned by Physics. The above mentioned research and education consortium will then apply and submit research funding proposals for more research funds. Physics education and research, physics concepts and methods will be used as background for a greater societal and industry impact leveraging of localized and decolonized African realities."

Towards mitigating the perceived dearth of analytical facilities, a worthwhile departure point would be to compile a list of all earth sciences analytical facilities located on the African continent. This list should be augmented with details of the associated research costs and the availability/openness of the unit to intra-continental collaborative efforts. Collaboration can be stimulated by developing strong and mutually-beneficial research agreements between countries, laboratories, research institutions and industry on the continent. Whereas other parts of the world are engaging in anti-globalisation movements, a general absence of this attitude on the African continent will be beneficial towards preferential and expedited local advancements.

Bibliography

[1] Syono, Y. and Manghnani, M.H. eds., 1992. High-pressure research: application to earth and planetary sciences (Vol. 3). American Geophysical Union.

[2] Doel, R.E., 2013. The earth sciences and geophysics. In Science in the twentieth century (pp. 391-416). Routledge.

[3] von der Heyden, B.P., Benoit, J., Fernandez, V. and Roychoudhury, A.N., 2020. Synchrotron X-ray radiation and the African earth sciences: a critical review. Journal of African Earth Sciences, 172, p.104012.

[4] Cracknell, A.P. and Krapivin, V.F., 2008. Global climatology and ecodynamics: anthropogenic changes to planet earth. Springer Science & Business Media.

[5] Stige, L.C., Stave, J., Chan, K.S., Ciannelli, L., Pettorelli, N., Glantz, M., Herren, H.R. and Stenseth, N.C., 2006. The effect of climate variation on agro-pastoral production in Africa. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 103(9), pp.3049-3053.

[6] Nkomo, J.C., Nyong, A.O. and Kulindwa, K., 2006. The impacts of climate change in Africa. Final draft submitted to the Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change, 51.

[7] Haddad, S., Kamel, G. Drissi, L., and Chigome, S., 2022. ASFAP Working group activity Summary: Light Sources and Applications. Proceedings of the African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics. Second Edition, ACP2021, March 7–11, 2022 — Virtual Event. Pp. 1-10.

[8] MacLure, M., 2013. The wonder of data. Cultural Studies - Critical Methodologies 13(4): 228–232.

[9] Agrawal, A. (2001). University-to-industry knowledge transfer: Literature review and unanswered questions. International Journal of Management Reviews, 3(4), 285–302. doi:10.1111/1468-2370.00069

[10] Heath, C. P. M. (2000). The technical and non-technical skills needed by Canadian-based mining companies. Journal of Geoscience Education, 48(1), 5–18.

[11] von der Heyden, B.P., 2019. Interviews with professional geologists enhance learning about the applied aspects of economic geology for final-year university students. Journal of Geoscience Education, 67(1), pp.20-33.

9

Energy Working Group

Robinson Juma Musembi[1]

[1]Department of Physics, University of Nairobi, Kenya

9.1 Introduction

Access to modern energy services is essential to achieving basic social needs by promoting economic development. Modern energy services, particularly electricity and gas, affect productivity, health, education, safe water, and communication [1]. Energy has a significant impact on socio-economic development in any country because it encourages investment, innovation, and the formation of new businesses that promote the creation of jobs, inclusive growth, and shared prosperity throughout the entire economy [2]. This fact, along with the strong links between energy and the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs), makes it even more important to address the challenges and prospects of energy service provision in Africa. Developing countries' decisions on the growth of their energy sectors will significantly impact future energy consumption trends, fuel preferences, trade patterns, and other relevant aspects in addition to their development. Over the past two decades, Africa has exhibited a significant increase in energy consumption, with a reported 45% increase [3]. However, the energy infrastructure in many areas remains underdeveloped, leaving the demands of the population unmet. Despite the wealth of energy resources available to cater to domestic needs, many countries continue to lack access to modern energy services. Approximately 620 million Africans, which account for two-thirds of the population, do not consume electricity, and a further 730 million rely on traditional biomass for cooking. Even for those with access to energy, the quality and cost of supply are often found to be subpar [3].

The energy sources used in Africa vary from country to country. However, the most commonly utilised energy sources on the continent are oil, coal, natural gas, hydroelectricity, and renewable sources such as solar, wind, and geothermal power. It is worth noting that the International Energy Agency (IEA) states that Africa possesses 60% of the world's best solar resources, yet only 1% of the installed solar PV capacity. Furthermore, the IEA predicts that solar PV will be the most cost-effective power source in many regions of Africa by 2030. Affordable and dependable energy are key factors in Africa's economic and social progress. The COVID-19 pandemic has highlighted the importance of a stable energy supply. Without electricity, the measures put in place by the government to contain the virus would have been unbearable. Access to electricity allowed people to work from home; schools continued functioning through online classes; and governments continued their operations (e.g., through virtual court systems). Electricity also facilitated water utilities to continue supplying clean water for handwashing, which was an essential guideline for reducing the spread of the virus [4], [5]. Increased access to affordable and dependable energy can play a significant role in mitigating economic disruptions caused by the pandemic. As countries prepare for economic recovery, African governments must focus on creating more job opportunities and stimulating economic growth. Investing in energy access can help achieve both goals[6].

The transition towards clean energy on a global scale presents promising prospects for the economic and social growth of Africa. As of May 2022, countries committed to achieving net zero emissions accounted for more than 70% of the century. This includes 12 African nations contributing to over 40% of the continent's total CO2 emissions [7]. The commitment of these nations to achieve net zero emissions contributes to the transformation of the global energy sector due to the declining costs of clean technology and shifting global investments. African nations, the majority of which are signatories to the Paris Agreement on Climate Change, are well-positioned to benefit from technological advancements and attract increasing amounts of climate finance [6].

For the African government to ensure greater energy access to its population, diversification of energy sources will play a key role, which will include investing in new sources of energy, especially renewables such as wind and solar energy, as well as pooling them together to ensure sufficient supply.

9.2 Sources of energy and resources in Africa

Africa is endowed with various resources that meet the energy needs of different countries. Different countries in Africa have different energy mixes as their sources of energy, including

- Hydroelectric energy: in Africa, several countries are tapping hydroelectric as part of the source of utility energy; the following are some of the biggest in Africa.
  - The Grand Ethiopian Renaissance Dam (GERD) – 6,450 MW: Previously known as the Millennium Dam, the Grand Renaissance Dam in Ethiopia has been under construction since 2011 and is set to become the largest dam on the continent upon completion. Located on the Blue Nile, the dam will generate an estimated 6, 450 MW per year in the Benishangul–Gumuz region near Ethiopia's border with Sudan.
  - Aswan High Dam – 2,100 MW: Located near the city of the same name in southern Egypt, the Aswan High Dam ranks as the continent's second-largest dam. Built across the Nile, the dam is the largest embankment dam in the world, with a height of 111 m and length of 4,000 m. By powering 12 generators, each at a rate of 175 MW, the dam has a total generation capacity of 2,100 MW.
  - Cahora Basa Dam – 2,070 MW: One of the two major dams on the Zambezi River, the Cahora Bassa Dam in Mozambique is the largest hydropower plant in southern Africa. Power was generated through five 415 MW turbines with a combined capacity of 2,070 MW. Most of the power generated by the Cahora Bassa Dam is exported to South Africa through the Cahora Bassa high-voltage direct current (HVDC) line system, with two conversion stations located in Songo, Mozambique, and Apollo, South Africa.
  - Gilgel Gibe III Dam – 1,870 MW: The Gilgel Gibe III Dam located southwest of Ethiopia's capital, Addis Abeba, is a roller-compacted concrete dam and hydroelectric power plant built on the Omo River. The Gibe III power station forms part of a cascade of dams, including the Gibe I dam, with a capacity of 184 MW, and the Gibe II power station, with a capacity of 420 MW. Plans are currently underway to add Gibe IV and V dams with capacities of 1,472 MW and 560 MW, respectively, to the Gibe Cascade. Currently, during its commissioning process, the future electricity generated by the plant is expected to provide half of its capacity to Ethiopia, with the other half expected to be exported to Kenya (500 MW), Sudan (200 MW), and Djibouti (200

MW). Under the country's current development plans, Ethiopia has pledged to generate 95% of its energy generation from hydropower.

– Inga Dams – 1,775 MW: Comprised of two single dams, the Inga 1 (351 MW) and Inga II (1,424 MW), Dams in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) currently operate at a combined capacity of 1,775 MW. Built on Inga Falls, one of the largest waterfalls in the world, hydroelectric dams currently work at merely half of their potential capacity. The expansion of the dam has generated interest from nations and power companies all over Africa that have expressed interest in the pursuit of a Grand Inga project estimated to cost $80 billion, which would become the largest power station in the world with a capacity of up to 70 GW.

– The Kariba Dam, 1,626 MW, is located between Zimbabwe and Zambia. It is 128 m tall and 579 m long and is the largest man-made dam in the world. Currently, with a total installed capacity of 1,626 MW, the dam is under expansion to increase its yield. Power stations located on the north and south banks of the dam provide Zambia and Zimbabwe with their respective energy sources.

– Merowe Dam – 1,250 MW: In terms of its size, with a length of 7km and height of up to 67 meters, the Merowe Dam in northern Sudan is the largest contemporary hydropower project in Africa by size. Situated on the Nile, the hydropower dam consists of 10 turbines, each with a capacity to produce 125 MW for a combined total of 1,250 MW.

– Tekezé Dam – 1,200 MW: With a height of 188 meters, the Tekezé Dam in Ethiopia is the tallest dam on the continent. Situated on the Tekezé River, a tributary of the Nile, the $360 million dam is one of the largest public works projects in the country. The dam's powerhouse contains four 75 MW turbines, each generating 300 MW of electricity for a combined total of 1,200 MW. Akosombo Dam – 1,020 MW: Located at the base of Lake Volta, the Akosombo Hydroelectric Dam in southeastern Ghana draws its hydropower from the world's largest person-made lake in the world, with a surface area of 8,502km2. Initially constructed to provide electricity for the country's aluminum industry, the power plant currently has an installed capacity of 1,020 MW, and provides electricity to Ghana, Togo, and Benin.

– Kainji Dam – 760 MW: Built on the Niger River in Nigeria, the Kainji Dam provides electricity to all of the west-African country's major cities. Despite the intention of designing a dam with an installed capacity of 960 MW, only eight of the proposed twelve turbines have been installed, reducing the capacity of the plant to 760 MW. The Kainji Dam, with a length of 10km, is one of the longest dams in the world.

- Thermal energy
- Wind power
- Solar power
- Geothermal energy

9.3 Energy pooling in Africa

Bibliography

[1] S. A. Sarkodie and S. Adams, "Electricity access, human development index, governance and income inequality in Sub-Saharan Africa," Energy Reports, vol. 6, pp. 455–466, Nov. 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.egyr.2020.02.009.

[2] A. Brew-Hammond, "Energy access in Africa: Challenges ahead," Energy Policy, vol. 38, no. 5, pp. 2291–2301, May 2010, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2009.12.016.

[3] IEA, "Africa Energy Outlook 2014," https://www.iea.org/reports/africa-energy-outlook-2014.

[4] V. Castán Broto and J. Kirshner, "Energy access is needed to maintain health during pandemics," Nat Energy, vol. 5, no. 6, pp. 419–421, May 2020, doi: 10.1038/s41560-020-0625-6.

[5] W. Strielkowski, I. Firsova, I. Lukashenko, J. Raudeliūnienė, and M. Tvaronavičienė, "Effective Management of Energy Consumption during the COVID-19 Pandemic: The Role of ICT Solutions," Energies (Basel), vol. 14, no. 4, p. 893, Feb. 2021, doi: 10.3390/en14040893.

[6] IEA, "Africa Energy Outlook 2022, IEA, Paris," https://www.iea.org/reports/africa-energy-outlook-2022.

[7] D. K. Espoir and R. Sunge, "Co2 emissions and economic development in Africa: Evidence from a dynamic spatial panel model," J Environ Manage, vol. 300, p. 113617, Dec. 2021, doi: 10.1016/j.jenvman.2021.113617.

10

Fluid and Plasma Working Group

Oluwole Daniel Makinde[1]

[1]Stellenbosch University, South Africa

Abstract

Abstract: In physics, a fluid is a liquid, gas, or other material that continuously deforms under an applied shear stress, or external force. They are substances which cannot resist any shear force applied to them. Meanwhile, plasma refers to an electrically conducting medium in which there are roughly equal numbers of positively and negatively charged particles produced when the atoms in a gas become ionized. In this report, the concept of fluid and plasma physics is briefly outlined, followed by an overview of the status and impact of fluids and plasma physics education and capacity development in Africa.

Keywords: Fluids and plasma physics; Magnetohydrodynamics; Education and capacity development in Africa

10.1 Introduction

Adequate knowledge in fluid and plasma physics is a necessary prerequisite for development of technology and innovation, and thereby constitutes a key input into the transition to a knowledge-based economy [1]. Applications of fluids and Plasma physics range from energy production by thermonuclear fusion to laboratory astrophysics, creation of intense sources of high-energy particle and radiation beams, and fundamental studies involving high-field quantum electrodynamics [2]. Plasma is being used in many high tech industries. It is used in making many microelectronic or electronic devices such as semiconductors. It can help make features on chips for computers. Plasma is also used in making transmitters for microwaves or high temperature films. Fluids and Plasma research are leading to profound new insights on the inner workings of the sun and other stars, and fascinating astrophysical objects such as black holes and neutron stars. The study of fluids and plasma enable prediction of space weather, medical treatments, and even water purification [3]. Majority of plasma phenomena observed in real experiments can be explained by a fluid model, in which the identity of the individual particle is neglected, and only the motion of fluid elements is taken into account [4]. The theoretical study of plasma as fluids are governed by the concept of magnetohydrodynamics which involved a combination of conservation of conducting fluid mass, charges and momentum equations coupled with state equation and Maxwell equations of electromagnetism [5]. Plasma may involve the dynamics positively charged ion fluid and negatively charged electron fluid. In a partially ionized gas, for the dynamics of fluid of neutral atoms may also be involved. The neutral fluid will interact with the ions and electrons only through collisions. The ion and electron fluids will interact with each other even in the absence of collisions, due to the generation of the electric and magnetic fields [6]. The magnetohydrodynamic approach treats the plasma as a single fluid with mass density $\rho_m = n_e m_e + n_i m_i$, charge density $\sigma = q_e ne + q_i n_i$, mass velocity $V = (n_e m_e v_e + n_i m_i v_i)/\rho_m$, current density $j = q_e n_e v_e + q_i n_i v_i = q_e n_e (v_e - v_i)$ and total pressure $p = p_e + p_i$ as outline in the equations below [7, 8, 9]:

$$\frac{\partial \rho_m}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (nV) = 0 \;\; \text{(Mass conservation);} \tag{10.1}$$

$$\frac{\partial \sigma}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot (nj) = 0 \;\; \text{(Charge conservation);} \tag{10.2}$$

$$\rho \left(\frac{\partial V}{\partial t} + V \cdot \nabla V \right) = \sigma E + j \times B - \nabla P \;\; \text{(Momentum conservation);} \tag{10.3}$$

$$P = C n^{\gamma} \;\; \text{(Equation of state);} \tag{10.4}$$

with the addition of Maxwell equations.

where the subscripts i and e represent the ions and electrons, respectively, C is a constant, γ is the ratio of specific heat C_p/C_v, t is the time, B is the magnetic field strength, E is the electric field, T is the temperature, n is the particle density, η is the resistivity.

10.2 Status of Fluids and Plasma Physics in Africa

Due to lacks of necessary research laboratories infrastructure, technical support, and so forth in many academic and research institutions in Africa, relatively few scientists in the field of fluids and plasma physics have managed to perform at a level competitive with the best in the world. The figure 1 below depicts the level of research output in the fluids and plasma physics in Africa [10].

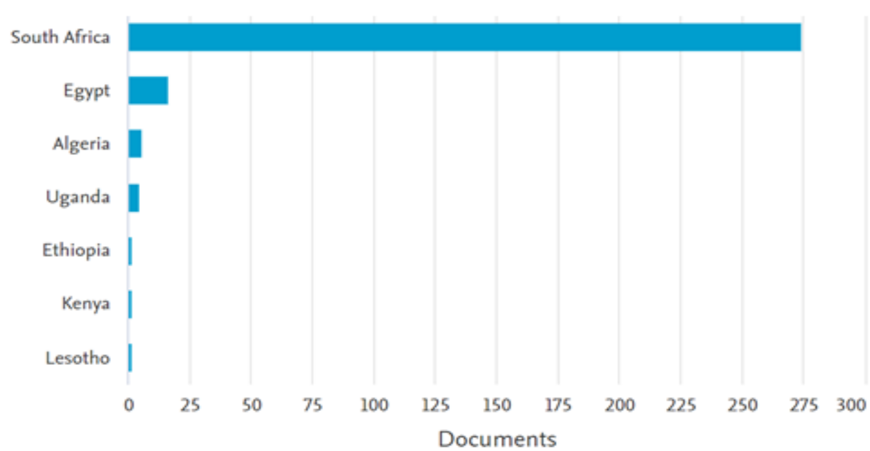


Figure 10-1. *Fluids and plasma physics research output in Africa (source-SCOPUS database [10])*

From figure 10-1, it is obvious that very few countries and scientists within Africa are engaging in productive research in the field of fluids and plasma physics. The largest visible research output on fluids and plasma physics comes from the institutions in South Africa, followed by the institutions in Egypt, Algeria, Uganda, Ethiopia, Kenya and Lesotho. Although research and academic institutions in other African countries may be engaging in some research activities in fluids and plasma physics, however, most of the output are not visible on the SCOPUS database.

10.3 Fluid & Plasma Physics Education and Capacity Development in Africa

The challenges of education and capacity development in the field of fluids and plasma physics in Africa include inadequate funding of science education at secondary and tertiary levels, lack of infrastructure, absent of physics-based industries, poverty, etc. [11]. To excel in physics & science education and training in Africa

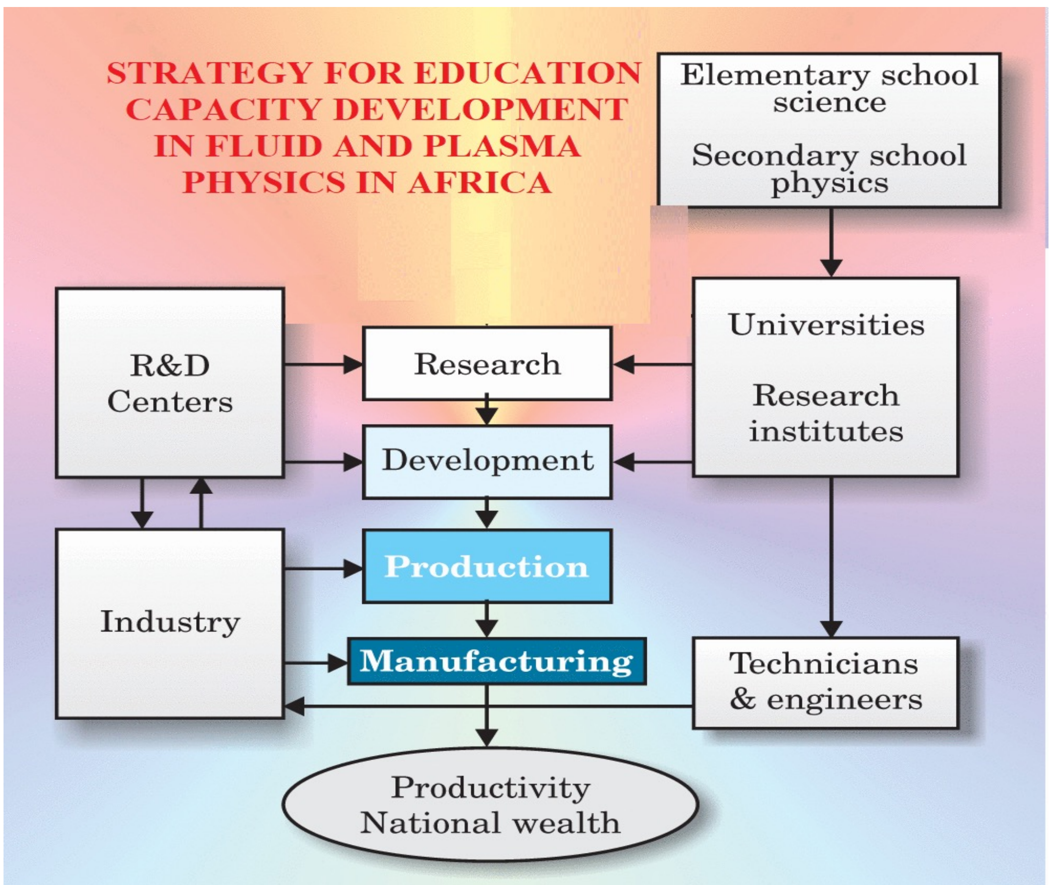


Figure 10-2. *Strategy for education capacity development in fluid and plasma physics in Africa*

is to conquer Mount Everest without the aid of additional oxygen. Meanwhile, scientific advancement cannot occur without quality education; to achieve that quality, African countries will require significant investment at all educational levels. African scientists have to convince their governments, businesses, and the public that investment in physics education is beneficial and will lead to economic development and an enhanced quality of life [1]. Physics curricula should emphasize project work and problem solving, with a complement of activities in entrepreneurship. Figure 10-2 below depicts a strategy that African countries' may adopt for education and capacity development in fluid and plasma physics.

The proposed capacity development strategy envisages a close and mutual interaction between the African educational institutions, research institution and industries. Moreover, post-doctoral research activities should be encouraged in the field of fluid and plasma physics in Africa tertiary and research institutions, scientists in Africa should be encouraged to publish their research outputs in the main stream peer-review academic journals for global visibility.

10.4 Conclusions

The status and impact of impact of fluid and plasma physics in the scientific and technological advancement of Africa can be enhanced through adequate educational training, research and mutual interaction of African scientists with the related industries. This can only be achieved through national, regional and international collaboration coupled with sufficient investment from their governments, businesses and private sectors into capacity development in the field.

Bibliography

[1] A. R. Choudhuri, The physics of fluids and plasmas: An introduction for Astrophysics. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1998.

[2] F. F. Chen, Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion, 2nd ed. Springer, New York, 2006.

[3] R.O. Dendy, Plasma Physics: An introductory course. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993.

[4] J. Boyd and J.J. Sanderson, The physics of plasmas, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2003).

[5] P. A. Davidson, An introduction to magnetohydrodynamics. Cambridge University Press, 2010.

[6] P. Gibbon, Short Pulse Laser Interactions with Matter: An Introduction (Imperial College Press, London, 2005). http://dx.doi.org/10.1142/p116

[7] J. D. Jackson, Classical Electrodynamics, 2nd ed. (Wiley, New York, 1975), 3rd ed. (Wiley, New York, 1998).

[8] J. P. Dougherty, in Plasma Physics, Ed. R. Dendy (Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1993), Chap. 3.

[9] M. Abdollahzadeh, J. C. Pascoa, P. J. Oliveira, Implementation of the classical plasma-fluid model for simulation of dielectric barrier discharge (DBD) actuators in OpenFOAM Comput. Fluids 128 77–90, 2016.

[10] https://www.scopus.com/

[11] The Association of Commonwealth Universities and Institute of Physics. Africa-UK Physics Partnership Programme Feasibility Study Report (2020). doi: https://www.acu.ac.uk/media/3533/feasibility-study-report-final.pdf.

[12] African Union. Innovating Education in Africa Initiative (2018). doi: https://au.int/en/pressreleases/20181005/innovation-education-africa-expo-2018- kicked-today.

11

Instrumentation and Detectors Working Group

Ulrich Goerlach[1], Paul Gueye[2], Nieldane Stodart[3]

[1]Université de Strasbourg, France
[2]Michigan State University, USA
[3]iThemba LABS, South Africa

11.1 Introduction and Motivation

By construction this working group is transversal and multi-disciplinary and its activities are related to all other physics groups. The Instrumentation and Detectors Physics Group aims to identify existing or new initiatives and projects within a wide range of instrumentation, which should be further developed in order to become valid proposals to create new facilities in Africa. The role of the WG was to coordinate and to encourage these initiatives and to help in the process of writing concrte proposals, the so-called "White papers".

11.2 Major challenges for scientific activities

In the early phase of the WG a small and probably insufficient attempt was made to obtain an approximate overview over existing facilities in Africa by going through web pages, conference proceedings and other miscellaneous sources of information. This turned out to be fairly difficult, especially in the physics domains outside of the competences of the WG conveners. Nevertheless the prejudice that most of the instrumental centres are concentrated in South Africa, Namibia and in the Northern part of Africa seemed to be confirmed while very few are located in the sub-Saharan countries of central Africa.

Some of the large research activities are also described in chapter 3 on accelerator technologies and in chapter 16 with respect to the participation of several research groups in particle physics experiments, especially at CERN[1] in Geneva, Switzerland. Examples of relatively large centers are the Nuclear facilities with accelerators at iThemba Labs[2] and several astrophysics observatories SAAO[3] and the SKA[4] in South Africa, HESS[5] in Namibia and larger research centers like the Centre National de l'Énergie, des Sciences et des Techniques Nucléaires (CNESTEN[6], Morocco) and the Center for Development of Advanced Technologies (CDTA[7], Algeria). Other smaller instrumentation focused centres exist also in other countries, such as the Lasers Atoms Laboratory at Cheikh Anta Diop University (Senegal), the Atomic Molecular Spectroscopy and Applications Laboratory at the University of Tunis El Manar (Tunisia), the Radiocarbon laboratory of the Institut Fondamentale d'Afrique Noire (IFAN[8], Senegal), and the Centre for Energy Research and Development (CERD[9], Nigeria). There exist several more laboratories on the continent with various instruments to conduct research however the vast majority being unknown to the African scientific community.

A first meeting of the WG took place in November 2021, with the principal goal to help the submission of Letters of Intent (LoIs) by structuring the collected information on existing facilities. This initial survey was complemented with other ifnformaiton gathered from presentations at various scientific meetings, conferences and workshops such as ACP2021 and others. There is a strong consensus that the main problem researchers are facing is the need and easy accessible for experimental facilities to conduct their research. The second essential need is the availability of educational training centres in instrumentation for basic and advanced experimental physics.

11.3 Analysis of submitted Letters of Intent (LoIs) related to instrumentation

After the first set of submitted LoIs, several were identified that possibly relate to instrumentation needs. These LOIs wer grouped in three categories as listed below (the numbers in the brackets refer to the submission identification of the LoI):

1. Extensions of existing facilities:
   - (Radio)-Astronomy (51, 54, 56, 67)
   - Accelerator centres (17, 24)
2. New facilities
   - Astronomy: local observatories for North Africa (14)
   - Astroparticle underground (15)
   - African millimetre telescope (33)
   - Am-Be neutron source (39)
   - AfLS (not a special LoI)
   - Instrumentation for AfLS (58, 59, 61,66)
3. Centres of Excellence (the instrumentation part is not always explicit or clear)
   - Graphen Flagship (4)
   - Energy centre of excellence (5)
   - NANOAFNET(10)
   - Quantum physics and biology (19, 23, 27, 49)
   - Education, ICEPA (68)

In spring 2022 the conveners of the WG started to approach the authors of the existing LoIs directly in order to require more details and to encourage a plan for the organization of a global collaborative effort with the goal to coordinate concrete action items and to assist in instrumentation needs. Two meetings were held one on May 5$^{\text{th}}$ and June 9$^{\text{th}}$, gathering a total of 21 and 14 participants, respectively. Further meetings were planned but cancelled due to problems identifying dates accommodating the speakers and conveners availability's. The beginning of the summer 2022 break put an end to that round of meetings.

On May 5^{th} three LoIs that were discussed, namely letter #39 (Am-Be neutron source), #54(Low Frequency($<$ 1 GHz) RadioInterferometric Arrays), and #33 (The first millimetre-wave radio telescope). The following meeting on June 9^{th} centered on two existing facilities at iThemba Labs (#17, #24) and #10, UNESCO-UNISA[13] and NANOAFNET[14].

All these projects are built on some already existing experimental activities and have the potential for the future to create African wide collaborations. The existing facilities at iThemba Labs do already attract scientists from other countries like Algeria, Senegal, Burkina Faso, and Nigeria, however there is quite some room to further increase such collaborations. In the discussions following the presentations, it became evident that one of the most important short comings was in fact the problem to find enough person power to widen the scope of these projects beyond the country where these activities are presently located. Especially for the astrophysical related projects this is a bit surprising because Africa has a fairly large astronomy community, particularly in East Africa. Unfortunately this start of the LoI-review was not continued after the summer break, for various reasons, which have to be reviewed and analysed for future action plans.

11.4 A High-priority proposal

Within the Instrumentation and Detector working group a proposal for an "International Centre for Experimental Physics in Africa (ICEPA)" was discussed in order to address the lack of experimental training facilities in Africa. Some ideas were sketched and then submitted as LoI (#68). The LoI was also presented at a meeting of the Physics Education working group. The idea for such a school was born from the apparent lack but high needs for experimental education and know-how in most African countries. The concept is very much inspired by the African Institute for Mathematical Sciences (AIMS[10]) and other educational centres like the Southern African Institute for Nuclear Technology and Sciences (SAINT[11]) or the Sèmè City[12] in Benin. The proposed centre would consist of a master-like curriculum of typically one and a half year, including a 6-month research project and would include high-level lectures combined with hands-on experiences. A final examination and a recognised diploma (the association to a university will be required in such case) would conclude the cursus. While the proposed training centre is conceptually very similar to AIMS, it focuses on experimental techniques used in physics and is strongly oriented towards instrumentation. For the latter, the idea is to build experimental installations and facilities at a strategic locations on the African continent. The instrumentation could partially be contributed or donated by international collaborators and universities. These donors ideally should also take the responsibility to maintain the equipment, at least for the first years, until local staff has been trained and qualified.

11.5 Conclusion, synergies with other fields and perspectives

After an enthusiastic start in 2021/2022 in the context of the ASFAP townhall meeting in the Spring 2022, the activities of the Instrumentation and Detector working group came to an apparent hold during the Summer 2022 that will need to be revived to pursue the review of LoIs and guide their proponents to generate White Papers. The activities also suffered from a lack of interaction with the other working groups, whose input is urgently required because instrumentation can only be developed in a global physics context. The other short coming of the working group is the still insufficient mobilisation of the African community itself for

ASFAP in order to construct and to develop the proposed projects and to find African leaders as spokes persons for them.

Bibliography

[1] https://home.web.cern.ch/

[2] https://tlabs.ac.za/

[3] https://www.saao.ac.za/

[4] https://www.skao.int/

[5] https://www.mpi-hd.mpg.de/hfm/HESS/

[6] https://www.cnesten.org.ma/

[7] https://www.cdta.dz/

[8] https://ifan.ucad.sn/

[9] https://www.unn.edu.ng/academics/centres/centre-for-energy-research-and-development/

[10] https://aims.ac.za/

[11] https://tlabs.ac.za/saints/

[12] https://semecity.bj/

[13] https://www.unisa.ac.za/sites/corporate/default/Colleges/College-of-Graduate-Studies/

[14] https://nanoafnet.tlabs.ac.za/

12

Light Sources Working Group

Kamel

SESAME Light Source (Synchrotron Light for Experimental Science and Applications in the Middle East), Allan, As-salt, Jordan- on leave from: Department of Physics, Helwan University, Cairo, Egypt

Preface

“Immeasurable studies have been implemented, many reports, models and calculations strikingly revealed that the atmosphere is warming, 16 of the 17 warmest years on record occurred since 2001 according to NASA, one 8^{th} of all species on the planet are at risk of being lost, 2.2 billion people do not have regular access to clean fresh water [1], forests disappear [2], oceans are polluted [3].”

Major catastrophes are queuing on clean water, food security, disaster management models, human health, climate change, sustainable energy, environment. In a recent article by Antje Vollmer [4], the author signifies that the most important focus is to be on how to answer the so many evolving questions and challenges facing the mankind, on how to get actions from science and in particular from the large-scale infrastructures. Vollmer summarizes the nature and importance of these facilities: as intrinsically international, inter-, multi- and cross-disciplinary and excellence driven – have possession of a fantastic triangle core of research, education, and innovation.

Light sources among such large-scale infrastructures present a spectacular scientific portfolio spanning from physics, chemistry, biology, new materials, energy research, pollution, food, medicine and pharma, engineering and smart materials research, to art restoration, cultural heritage, and paleontology. As a consequence, a growing user community is monitored both in numbers and in acquired skills and experiences, which paves the way to further developments and cooperation with a common goal to address the imposing challenges of the years to come.

Africa is not an exception in the human race of advancing science and technological grounds towards the implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals. Many challenges are accruing with an accumulative mode such as establishing and/or consolidating cutting-edge large scale research infrastructures, addressing the so many local and/or regional concerns, as well as strengthening industrial development for a sustainable economy. Into the discussion point, is an African Synchrotron light source offering plentiful scientific techniques to support extensive capabilities in basic science and applied science. This has been undervalued and under-resourced over the years. It is time to revive the vision that Africa must take its equal place as a co-leader in the global scientific process, along with all the social-economic benefits thereto. With a global prospective, a light source in Africa presents an ambitious international project that will provide a high-impact multi-disciplinary science and technology, and would represent a major step of science diplomacy towards the Pan-African vision and play an important role in stopping the African scientific diaspora, and perhaps even reversing it as the diaspora returns.

This report sheds some light on the vital importance of establishing an African light source facility that is projected to serve Africa -and beyond- with a strong involvement of young scientists and African diasporas. Consecutively, this aims at stimulating new partnerships between countries and organizations to together address the several mutual concerns of science, education, and economic development, with an impact that will robustly go beyond any “national” science.

12.1 Introduction and Motivation

12.1.1 General overview on Science Missions, challenges, and impact

In March 2024, the International Science Council, ISC, has launched the "Global Call for Pilot Missions and for Visionary Funders to support Science Missions for Sustainability" [5]. The Call aims at a universal action that is collectively projected to realize the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, SDGs, as per the 2030 Agenda (Fig.12-1). The Call signifies a strategic proposal towards a transformative future for science and humanity. Such a determined objective towards collaborative and sustained actions necessitates a standardization of priorities [5].

Figure 12-1. *Panorama of the United Nations Sustainable Development 17th Goals.*

Additionally, a joint measure that can significantly alter science funding systems is intended in strengthening the science's impact on realizing the SDGs. This imposes a fundamental transformation in our scientific thinking and practices on how we do conduct research, utilize and apply scientific findings, and how can we prioritize and allocate funding to tackle the most persistent challenges.

The ISC Call underlines the instance for which the science funders can play a leadership role in funding specific science grounds encouraging them to stepping out of "business-as-usual" approaches towards a worldwide renovation beyond traditional science models. This entails innovative strategies and collaborative actions on all levels. For instance, scaling up the investment in science to strongly support transdisciplinary and inclusive mission.

The ISC's groundbreaking report - "Flipping the Science Model: A Roadmap to Science Missions for Sustainability" that was unveiled at the 2023 UN High-Level Political Forum, articulates such a looked-for visionary model. It points out at elevating tailored partnership between scientists and policy makers to new heights of rigid solutions that match the scale of the most critical challenges of complex sustainability via integrated and fully actionable knowledge [6].

Large-scale infrastructures supporting big science such as CERN was strongly supported by the scientific community. At the present time, the world needs to think with the same visionary CERN-mindset to tackle urgent existential risks, principally in the regions where the SDGs progress is lacking the most due to many inconsistent burdens arising from global encounters such as energy, water, food security as well as climate and health with the aim of advancing their equity and sustainability.

As per the ISC depiction, the "Science Missions for Sustainability" are defined as the scientific missions that vigorously engage with society to address multifaceted sustainability challenges by having defined goals, solution-oriented focus, and time-bound nature [6]. To endorse the anticipated transformational actions, the Science Missions are considered to be significant in scale, and by the determined application of inter- and transdisciplinary approaches (Fig.12-2). Furthermore, the conceived strategy that Science Missions must focus on societal, economic, and political aspects within each domain beside the technological innovations is also well-thought-out for which identifying the root causes and overcoming the several complications and obstacles are crucial steps towards a reliable and sustainable development.

Complex world situations require that both funding structures and time concrete plans are considered for a practical execution. With this, regional science hubs are expected to ensure that science is inclusive and up to standards. In its comprehensive report "Flipping the science model: A Roadmap to Science Missions for Sustainability", the International Science Council, has formulated a number of key messages: among them, taking the responsibility in funding science in a different way aiming at achieving long-term global sustainability goals. This entails furnishing supplementary mechanisms beyond the common practices of the traditional science model that is marked by the absence of trust with stakeholders, as well as toxic models of competition.

The ISC strategies regarding the criteria of Science Missions, and irrespective to their individual design and focus, present a set of objectives and expectations [5]. Illustrations of possible acts are listed below to contribute to the mission's co-design and implementation: a) Establishing mechanisms for regular exchange between all stakeholders, b) Building collaborations between science, decision-makers, and communities, c) Mobilizing existing scientific infrastructure and knowledge across disciplines and ensure the integration of the social sciences in shaping and implementing the missions, d) Enabling within- and cross-regional scientific collaborations.

In an attempt to cope with these objectives, the call aims at finding well-designed solutions convoluting local and global efforts which in turns requires extensive and inclusive collaborative schemes as well as an immense investment in multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary basic and natural sciences from the problem identification to the solution implementation [6]. The commission estimates "a collective investment of a billion dollars per annum that is not even 1% of global annual R&D investment would significantly accelerate the progress of the 2030 Agenda."

The tangible vision that Africa must receive its comparable spot as a co-leader within the global scientific arenas among its peers becomes more evident – in sharing equivalent responsibilities, commitments, and deliverables towards the global scientific societies. Africa is not an exception in the human race of advancing science and technological grounds towards the implementation of the Sustainable Development Goals. Many

Figure 12-2. *Collective projection of Science Missions in realizing the UN Sustainable Development Goals.*

challenges are accruing with an accumulative mode such as establishing and/or consolidating cutting-edge large scale research infrastructures, addressing the so many local and/or regional concerns, as well as strengthening industrial development for a sustainable economy. Into the discussion point, are synchrotron light sources offering plentiful scientific techniques to support extensive capabilities in basic science such as physics, chemistry and biology, in consort with applied science arena including biomedicine, pharmaceuticals and drug design, agriculture, environment, air, soil, and water pollution, besides materials science and industrial applications, with an emerging focus on energy and climate change. Furthermore, comprehensive insights can be also identified in cultural heritage, archaeology and bio-archaeology domains [7].

In accordance with the above vision, it is fundamentally critical at this stage to signalize the unfair fact that Africa is the only continent that is being deserted without such an advanced technology of synchrotron light sources' infrastructures – this fact represents the core motivation of the Light Sources Working Group mandated by The African Strategy of Fundamental and Applied Physics, ASFAP [8, 9] to provide advice on strategies towards light sources in Africa, with considerations of compact light sources, synchrotron light sources, and other related topics relevant to an African context - e.g., capacity building. This reveals the importance of an African Light Source establishment to fulfill the vast scientific community's demands. Over and above, examining the major challenges and concerns in conjunction with the ASFAP relevant Working Groups wherever applicable.

A light source for Africa presents a rich opportunity for a regionally well-adjusted contribution within the worldwide economy (Fig.12-3). In the comprehensive report on light sources towards the Middle of the Century, Vollmer A. indicates that Africa will soon become the home to the best part of the world's youth expected to be a major part of revitalizing the economic circumstances in their respective regions [4]. A major statistic estimates that Africa as a whole has 169 scientists per 1 million people (cf. Europe 20 times more), undoubtedly infers that such a number has to be enlarged in order to realize a well-developed economy. A few orientations are furnished to attain that goal, such as a tangible investment in science and technology, facilitating international cooperation, and brain-drain circulation - at all levels.

Figure 12-3. *The African light source is expected to promote local and regional research platforms, massive advanced human capacity building and employment in Africa. Additionally, it is foreseen to be a prominent mega-science techno-industrial and fundamental research facility. [10]*

This reporting sheds some light on the vital importance of establishing an African light source facility that is projected to serve Africa -and beyond- with a strong involvement of young scientists and African diasporas, women scientists, as well as scientists from developing countries. Consecutively, this will stimulate new partnerships between countries and organizations to address the several mutual concerns of science, education, and economic development, with an impact that will robustly go beyond any "national" science.

12.1.2 Introduction to light sources, their scientific, economic, and societal impacts

Light sources, specifically, synchrotron light sources, have opened up vast opportunities for investigating different types of matter across numerous applications contributing to scientific progress and sustainable development.

Synchrotron radiation, emitted through the acceleration of particles at nearly the speed of light in a curved path, covers a wide range of electromagnetic radiation, including X-rays, ultraviolet, visible light, and infrared radiation. These properties make it a valuable tool for studying the microscopic world in various scientific fields, including physics, chemistry, biology, biophysics, life sciences, and material sciences. They also have practical applications in energy, pharmaceuticals, medicines, public health, agriculture, environmental studies, and energy storage. They not only offer insights into the present and future but also allow researchers to explore the past, including cultural heritage, archaeology, bio-archaeology, and palaeontology.

During the last decades, a huge increase in the use of accelerators-based techniques is witnessed in a wide range of scientific applications. In Europe alone, the number of synchrotron facilities has increased from only three facilities in the 1960s to 14 synchrotron sources and 7 Free Electron Lasers over 10 European countries in 2021 serving more than 24000 users per year leading to a drastic oversubscription of requested instruments [4]. Technically, light sources can foster initiatives and science missions that aim to dynamically involve developing regions mobilizing a broader community through larger international enterprises. This facilitates creating a healthy environment for joint collaborations, attracting scientists working abroad in an attempt to diminish – or to effectively reverse- the brain-drain gap, as well as, addressing local and/or regional concerns such as health, environment, water, pollution, human heritage among others. These facilities provide free access to scientific user communities that is exclusively based on the scientific excellence and merit. In this context, "light sources operate in a democratic mode, conventionally attained by using scientific cooperation to promote understanding between people from different traditions, religions, and political systems –Herman Winick".

The impact of advanced light sources on science and society in the developing world on addressing national and global concerns cannot be underestimated. In addition to facilitating awareness to benefit human well-being, science proved to be a valuable share of diplomacy — scientific cooperation to work on problems across borders and without boundaries, cooperation made possible by the international language and methodology of science. This strategy allows scientists to get beyond ideologies and form relationships that allow diplomats to defuse complicated political situations. Moreover, synchrotron light sources can frontward the traditional educational systems, the employment status, brain-drain reversal, besides the human capacity building which is alleged to be the backbone of any advanced society. Through collective brainpower and constructive partnerships and collaborations, establishment of light sources has begun in developing countries decades ago, now in operation, with upgrades, besides new facilities those are either under construction or in the planning phase.

With this, they advance, not only scientific discoveries, but also the predictable economic strength by developing different industries taking into account the scarce resources and incomes.

In Europe, almost all European synchrotron facilities have either recently done major up-grades or are planning to do so in the next decade. ALBA, BESSY II@HZB, DIAMOND, ELETTRA, PETRA III, and SLS (in alphabetical order) are planning up-grades, as well as MAX IV (Sweden), the ESRF (The European Synchrotron Radiation Facility) are back to service after a tremendous and innovative upgrade. As well, several non-European Synchrotrons are in the process of up-grading such as APS and ALS in the USA, CLS in Canada, SIRIUS in Brazil, SPring-8 in Japan [4].

Figure 12-4. *Distribution of synchrotron light sources around the world.*

Therefore, in an attempt to catch this wild evolving scientific and technical race of light sources around the world, African scientists – through collaborations, agreements and training fellowships – are also in a race with time to set up the first facility ever in the continent. In this contribution, the significant need of such facilities to the African continent is emphasized (Fig.12-4).

12.1.3 Motivation for establishing an African light source

The argument that Africa is facing numerous challenges cannot be misjudged. For several reasons, some of these challenges is common to the rest of the world, but others are distinctive and are regionally incomparable. This has affected all aspects of life and the future of the young generations together with an obvious underestimation of the standing of science grounds affecting thousands of African scientists and diasporas. In this regard, the establishment of an African Light Source (AfLS) can play a crucial role in the region, for the African community and elsewhere. The AfLS can open wide doors to scientists from all over the world to demonstrate their capacity and to overcome traditional and technical obstacles as much as they can. From this perspective, it can – and will- show credible contributions in improving and advancing societies towards the SDGs as well (Fig.12-5). In actual fact, African countries are already involved in numerous scientific activities and research programs in international light sources (Fig.12-6).

The straightforward objective of the ASFAP is to establish and to advance a capacity building in physics education and research being the case in other regions of the world. With no exception, scientific and economic challenges need to be addressed in African continent, with the dream that Africa, too, should take its equivalent identity as a co-leader in the global scientific arena. With this, the requisite of having the ASFAP has turned out to be indispensable for Africa. Among other working groups, there is the ASFAP Light Sources WG that is mandated to investigate, report, highlight, and advise on the necessity of establishing an African light source – the first of its kind in Africa.

Figure 12-5. *Informative chart illustrating how an African Light Source can address all 17 United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, which are an urgent call for action by all countries. [10]*

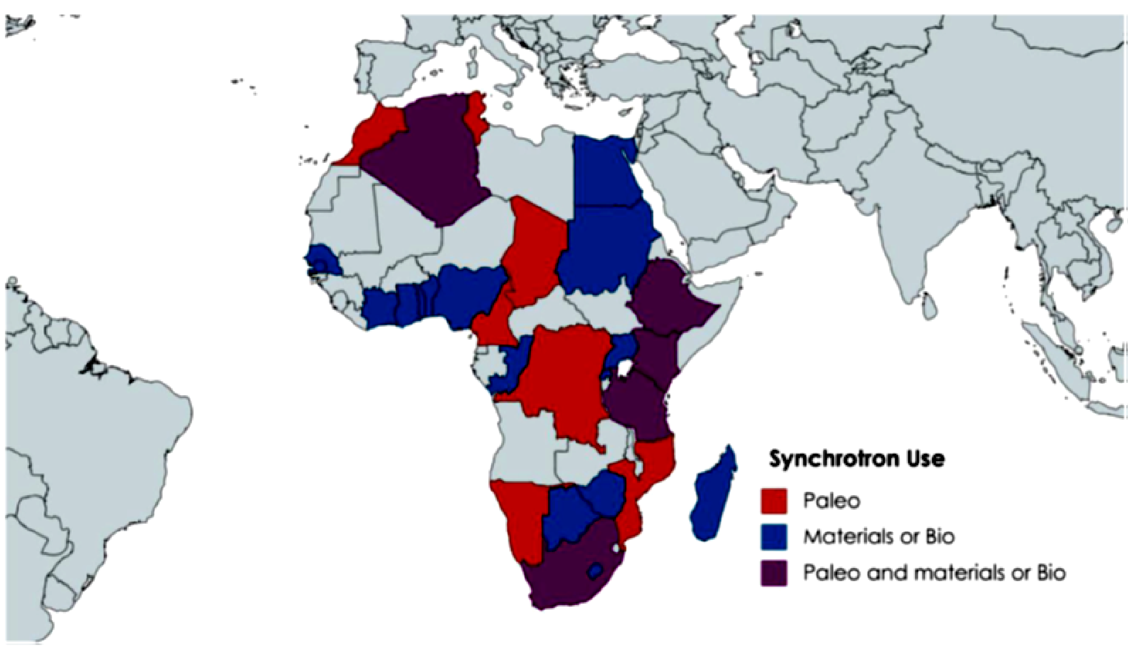


Figure 12-6. *Countries in Africa that have research programs at advanced light sources. [11]*

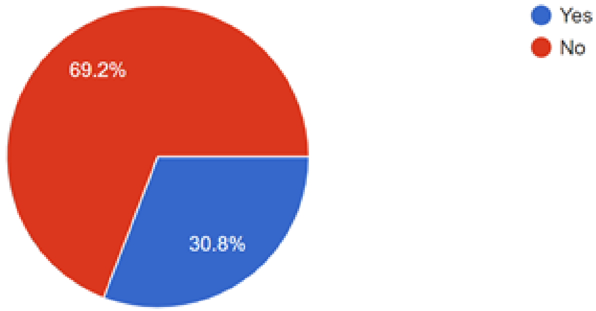


Figure 12-7. *Outlook on the African scientists and researchers having previous experience in light sources facilities.*

One of the major outcomes, is the results of the assessment survey that was launched by the ASFAP Light Sources Working group. The survey aimed at collecting a considerate input from the African scientific community – and internationally-based community- on the case of founding an African light source. The subsequent purpose of the survey is to well prepare and establish collaborative research themes and angles. Recent statistics shows that one third of the survey's participants have previous experience in light sources facilities (Fig.12-7).

It is worthy to mention that 77.1% of the survey's participants are resident citizens in African countries, while 12.3% are African diasporas. Participants from nineteen African countries (Nigeria, Morocco, Kenya, Cameron, Senegal, South Africa, Ethiopia, Tunisia, Uganda, Algeria, Ghana, Sudan, Egypt, Ivory Coast, Zambia, Mozambique, Togo, Congo, and Sierra Leon. Participants from 13 non-African countries have also contributed to the survey. Specifically, from USA, India, Pakistan, Italy, Germany, Jordan, UK, France, Malaysia, Peru, Canada, Japan, and Portugal (Fig.12-8). The strong position of the African researchers having current/future synchrotron-related interest(s) is illustrated in (Fig.12-9).

In this reporting, some assembled inspirations out of the survey will be shared in the following sections. The expected scientific impacts of light sources have grabbed the attention of the participants, with this, their detailed motivations were provided into the survey as follows:

• Light sources technology must be more available and cheaper for all geographical areas in Africa and the world as it provides cutting-edge tools for advancing almost any branch of science,

• Highlighting the profile of the African Science, capacity building, local technology, local infrastructure, enhanced networks and participation in international collaborations, as well as bringing up a strong factor towards the African wealth,

• Supporting the Pan-African initiative of Africa having its own scientific light source,

• The critical requisite of new and practical solutions to human health and energy-related materials discovery and development,

• A light source facility will support many other research fields, providing a framework for central research and education in Africa. It will also attract the international community and boost the regional economy in providing jobs,

• Validating a sort of independence against exogenous markets and policy forces,

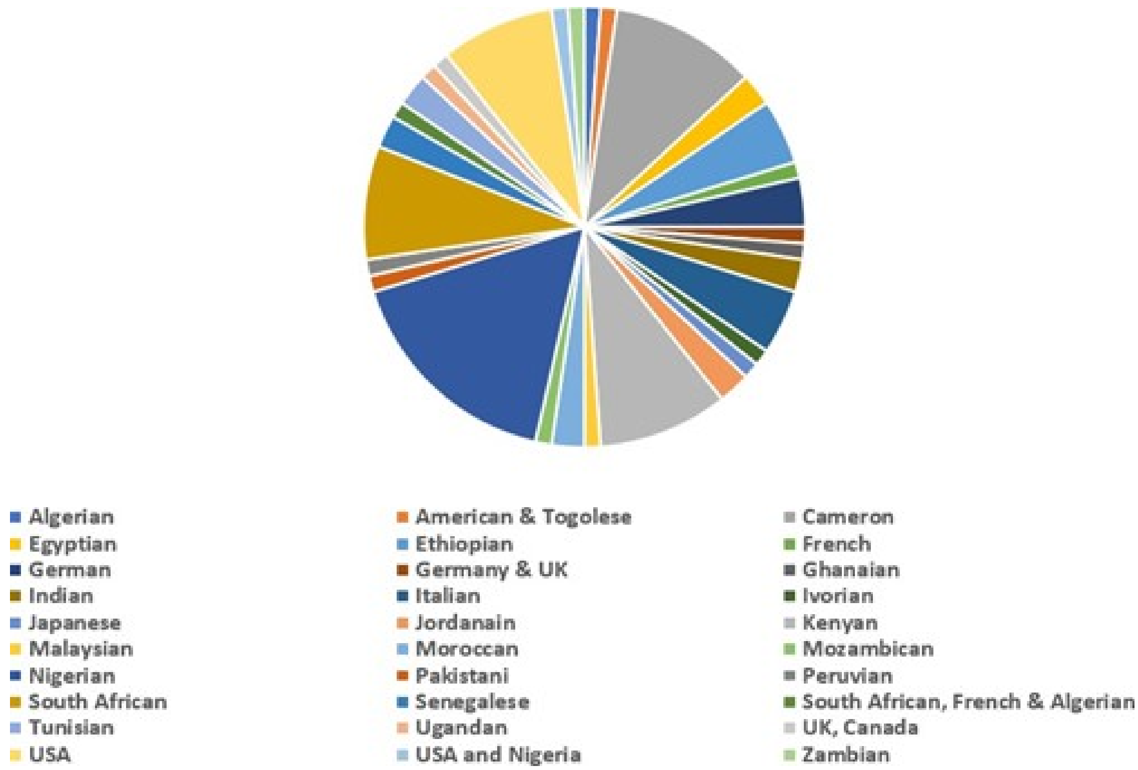


Figure 12-8. *Nationalities of the participants responded to the ASFAP Light Source Working Group.*

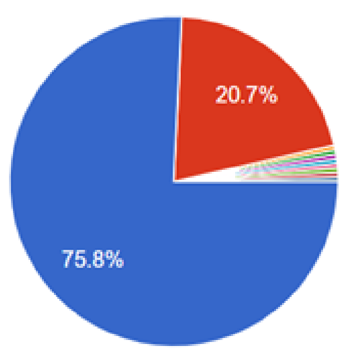


Figure 12-9. *The position of the African researchers (75.8%) having current/future synchrotron-related interest(s).*

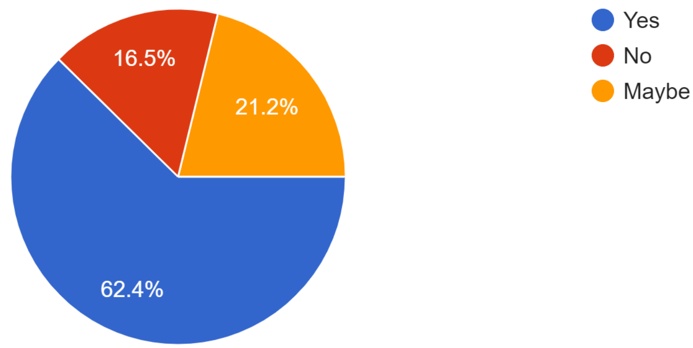


Figure 12-10. *The segmented response of the African researchers showing interest in employment at light sources.*

- Solving local problems with greater economic output, by means of light sources one can develop solutions and products to raise the balance of trade for Africa,
- Diversification of the types of research questions posed, particularly in medicine, energy and materials. Escape from European fixation on batteries and fusion,
- With the abundance of mineral resources in Africa, this is a great opportunity for further exploration and usage to get out of poverty. Additionally, discovering novel molecules capable of curing diseases and infections that affect the population,
- Fostering scientific and technological excellence; prevent or reverse the brain drain by enabling world-class scientific research; build cultural bridges between diverse societies, as well as education and capacity building,
- Increase number of publications in African countries,
- Addressing of brain drain and societal issues; Promotion of knowledge base economies,
- Transfer the know-how among the related countries, and bridging communities through collaborations.

12.2 Major challenges

There is no doubt that such global research infrastructures do have a strong impact on economy, food security, and disaster management. For this case study of the ASFAP Light Sources' survey, it was acknowledged that 73% of the participants expect societal impact of light sources in the form of establishing a common culture of knowledge, competitive local industry, entrepreneurship, and capacity building. 62.4% of the participants have declared an interest to be employed in a light source facility when established, which again, shows the genuine awareness and attentiveness to such an axis of national development (Fig.12-10).

On the other hand, instituting a synchrotron light source often goes beyond the financial capacity and the allocated governmental budget to science - even with a dedicated initial budget- of a single country. Hence, it embodies a real bottleneck for the low economically-standing countries – for which is the circumstance of many African countries. Then again, the condition can be also deteriorating as a direct influence by the human capacity deficiency, that yet again, signifies the necessity to reverse the brain-drain issue.

Due to the absence of their national facility, some major obstacles and challenges are intensely facing the African Scientists when attempting to pursue scientific research in worldwide facilities in the interim of the making of the first African Light Source. Chief research requirements reported through the ASFAP survey on light sources are depicted in (Fig.12-11), and other challenges were communicated as follows:

- Lack of basic and/or preliminary research equipment in own country,
- Bureaucracy in the facility of destination, and/or bureaucracy in own country,
- Lack of funding schemes (travel and mobility, project expenses, etc.),
- Lack of training opportunities to develop the required professional skills,
- Lack of dedicated and qualified human resources.

12.2.1 Relevant scientific activities

Light sources provide free access to the scientific user community based upon scientific excellence and open data. Human health is a hot subject matter that requires multifold approaches and strategies from understanding the molecular basis of diseases, development of diagnostic approaches, and consequently to identify effective and affordable treatments. This is primarily initiated by studying to the development of diagnostic methods that leads to early preventive actions, to treatment involving innovative therapies.

Figure 12-11. *Difficulties facing scientists in Africa as has been raised by participants to the Light sources survey.*

Neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer, Multiple Sclerosis, and Parkinson, degenerative medicine, diabetes and diabetic foot, Preeclampsia, cancer of all types, HIV, HCV, Malaria, wound healing, and pharmaceutics are just a few examples to mention (Fig.12-12). Therefore, the challenge for the scientific community is to develop new and creative means for acquiring, processing and interpreting the complicated bio-molecular information involved with tissues, single cells or cells in a microenvironment, at cellular and sub-cellular resolution. Synchrotron facilities open the door for a huge number of biological and biomedical applications, where high spatial resolution and high-quality information are a must utilizing synchrotron radiation techniques such as Infrared microspectroscopy, structural biology, drug polymorphism, chemical and elemental mapping, micro-computed tomography as they and other techniques and modalities can render very specific, as well as, complementary information on relevant subjects.

For instance, the status of the human health in Africa represents a huge pillar of scientific research by African scientists and others. Many diseases are there to be investigated and treated. (Fig.12-13) sheds some light on some of the targets to be explored, while (Fig.12-14) indicates the leading causes of death in Africa recorded in 2019.

Figure 12-12. *Human health examples of persistent diseases in the African continent.*

In addition to human health growing concerns not only in Africa but worldwide, it is also significant to retrieve some informative data on the prospect of the potential cross-disciplinary collaborations and links to light sources user-communities which may be achieved by creating multi-folds' links with academia and industrial sectors, as well as, initiating and/or strengthening the basic interdisciplinary collaborations in different scientific activities. Results of the survey showed the following aspects in which a light source facility can serve communities in various disciplines:

• Materials for Energy systems, biomedical engineering, and plant molecules exploitation,

• Drug discovery and materials development - including different vaccine development,

• Agriculture where chemists will synthesize and crystallize fertilizers for crop production, and new techniques to be applied to new fields such as imaging for paleontology, archaeology, optics and photonics, pharma, etc.

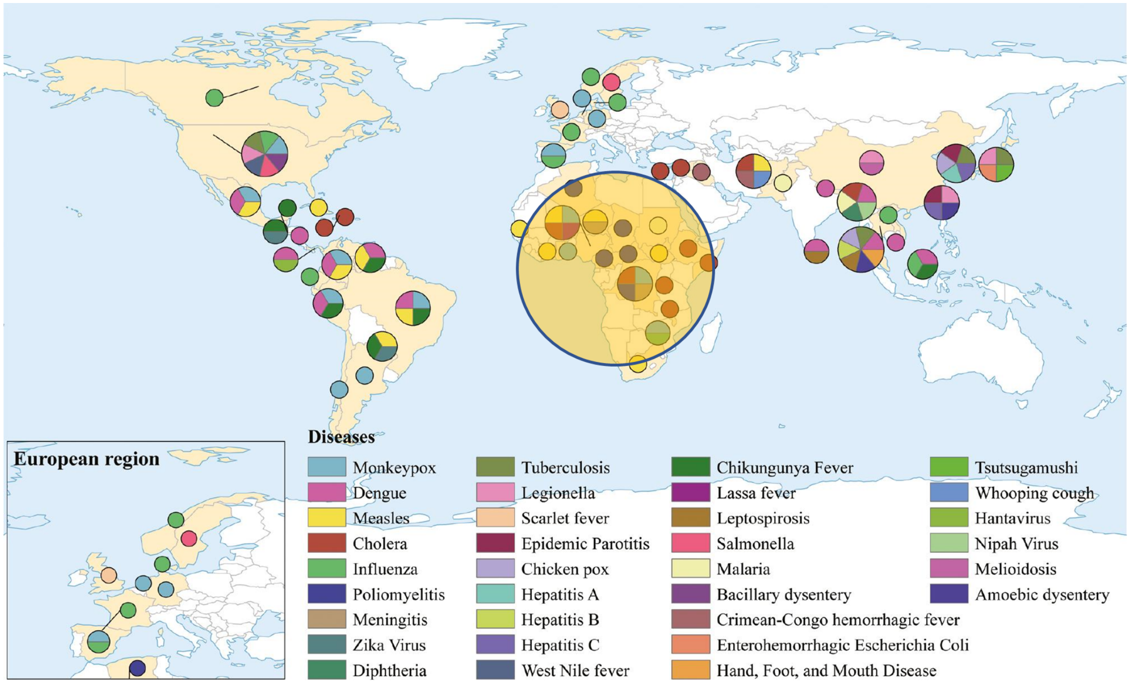


Figure 12-13. *Global Infectious Diseases in January 2023.*

Amongst the research interests and scientific activities those were favored by the participants of the survey came on top the basic and/or applied science, followed by life sciences, materials sciences, cultural heritage and archaeology, accelerators' physics and technology, optical instrumentation, beamlines development, as well as experimental instrumentation and data analysis approaches. A thought-provoking input was also attained by the fact that 76% of the researchers and students opted for current and/or future synchrotron-related interests.

(Fig.12-15) shows the required synchrotron techniques, which confirms the necessity of establishing such a facility. Moreover, geographical distribution, collaborations with other research institutions, access to remote databases and software, as well as advanced instrumentation, were assigned as higher priorities for research chief requirements. 70% of those who participated showed a previous experience in light sources facilities, while 61% opted for a looked-for employment given the opportunity and depending on qualifications.

Besides, 88% opted for their willingness to initiate interactions on different axes of collaboration and assistance with other African groups. Additionally, 81% marked their need for advanced training regarding the general use of such available infrastructures, with a descending order of financial, technical, and scientific support.

The participants were also invited to provide their insights on what sort of changes are essential to allow better use of networking facilities to improve the current scientific activities. Some collected opinions were as following:

• The urgent need to highlight the scientific impact of using synchrotron facilities and addressing what kind of research could be conducted in such facilities,

• Design specific outreach activities targeting the undergraduate students,

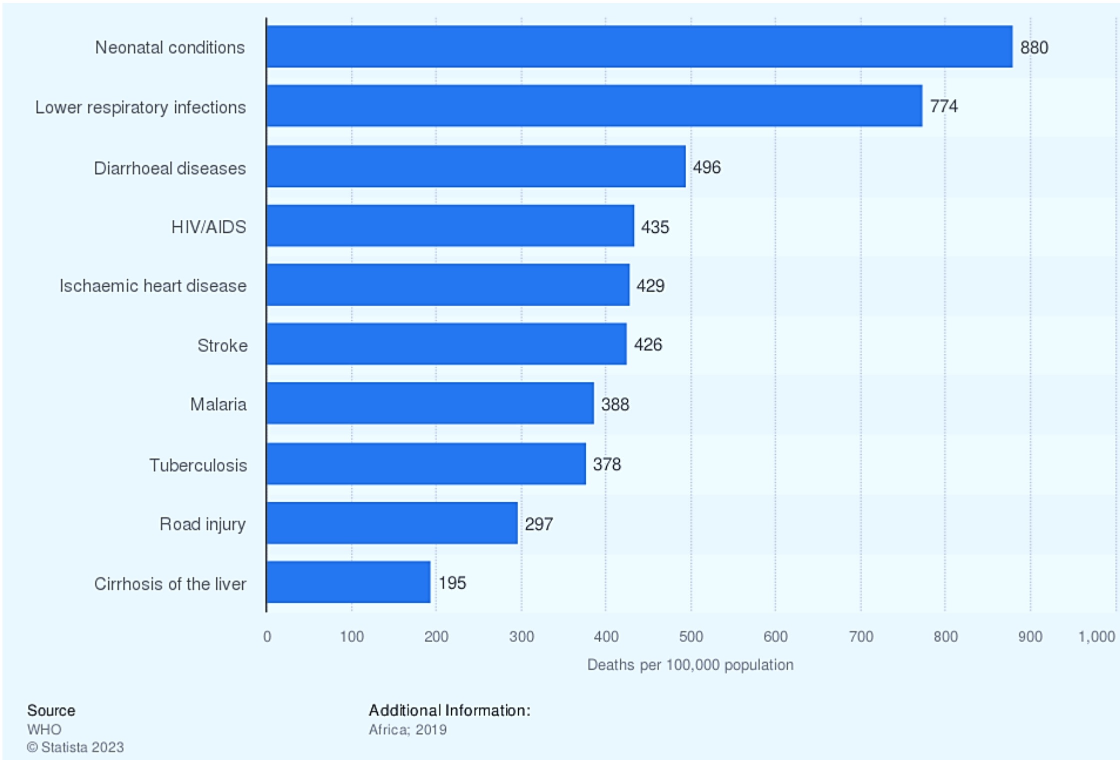


Figure 12-14. *Leading 10 causes of death in Africa in 2019 (in deaths per 100,000 population).*

• Scientists everywhere have challenges with stable funding, it is likely more acute in Africa than in the US, EU and Asia,

• Establishment of more local facilities with clustered partnerships (Intra-continental and extra-continental), and sharing equipment available in Africa cross countries and/or within a single country through its different institutions,

• Launching dynamic collaborations to expose the underprivileged institutions,

• Building Bilateral/multilateral agreements within Africa via major international agencies.

12.3 High-priority future needs

Aligned on the broad perceptions indicated in the ISC reporting on the new models of science for sustainability, and in the context of the climate emergency and the imperative energy transition, a central question arises about the science-informed solutions if they are satisfactorily practical and acceptable by governments and society. This kind of challenges necessitates a sort of integration of technical and climate sciences alongside social sciences. However, a further critical question arises: are policy-makers, civil society, and the private sector sufficiently engaged with the science system to identify the most urgent research questions in the beginning? [6].

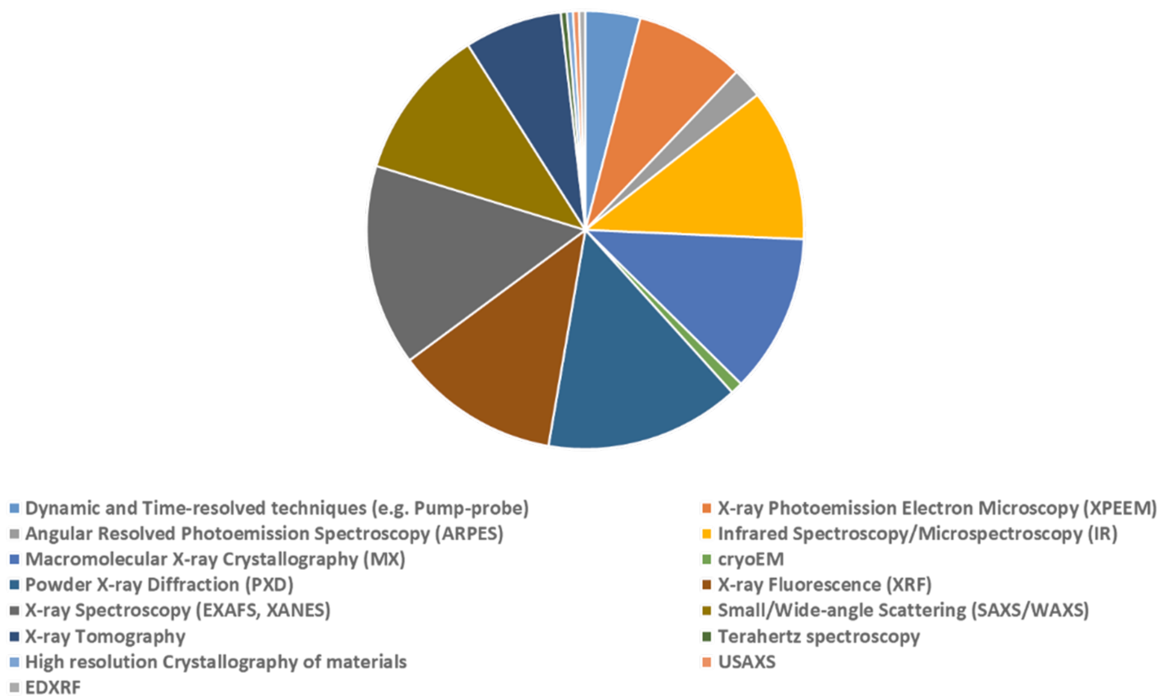


Figure 12-15. *Favorable techniques reported through the ASFAP survey on light sources.*

It is important to refer here to the report [6] in identifying the importance of "… committing resources to the process of co-defining issues and co-implementing solutions by scientists, policymakers, funders and other relevant stakeholders rather than focusing on narrow, predefined or singular outputs and outcomes alone by scientists alone. Ultimately, their goal is to deliver the 'how' not the 'what' of science for sustainability, by promoting a viable model for global cooperation which addresses complex local and regional challenges in service of a more sustainable planet and a dignified future for humanity." Accordingly, the focus of the discourse must now shift from 'what' to 'how,' identifying the mechanisms needed to fund and achieve the desired outcomes.

12.3.1 Prioritized domains and their motivations

The scale and long-term nature of the science missions would require pooling and matchmaking of financial support by different funders as demonstrated by the ISC reporting on flipping the traditional model of science [5, 6]. This would best be accomplished through a central fund created by all participating funders and partners, or regional funds, or instead, by dedicated hub funders. As it the case of founding an African Light Source, this implies a fundamental shift in how science is funded.

It is valid and binding more than ever to consider that engaging the end-users is essential to ensure the research is designed to generate actionable knowledge and develop a plan for its uptake. However, the evidence suggests that the existing funding mechanisms often fail to recognize and transform complex systems underlying sustainability challenges. That is, the detailed report of the ISC calls for stakeholders to unite around these challenges, and sends out another thought-provoking question: “Science has a vital brokering role in co-creating solutions to the current sustainability problems. The question is how.” One possibility could be to bring together the best of global science in dedicated full-time multidisciplinary hubs that can serve as good facilitating environments for Sustainability Solutions Teams, with adequate financial support and institutional shielding to deliver not just knowledge outcomes, but also action outcomes.

As a general reflection, diverse considerations can embody the aforementioned case of establishing a light source in Africa as a high priority, such as the next major drives are elucidated in the next section.

12.3.2 How can light sources tackle priorities and the future needs of Africa aligned with the SDGs?

To address the above multiple challenges and more, a huge demand in the implementation of cooperative models is evidently viewed. In addition to their scientific and technological advancements, synchrotron light sources proved to convey a valuable segment of diplomacy — that is based on scientific cooperation ceasing complications across borders. Through them, collaborations were made possible only using the neutral language of science. This in line, can encourage new partnerships on the national and international levels to address mutual demands of scientific and societal challenges, and education and economic development as well. Additionally, there are indirect impacts that come along those cannot be underestimated. Some examples are illustrated as follows:

• Establishing a world-class and applied research interdisciplinary research laboratories,

• Addressing the many local and regional concerns (for instance; human health, environment, materials and energy, cultural and human heritage, etc.),

• Providing a vigorous environment for successful collaborations and allowing the essential space needed for individual career development,

• Attracting African diasporas thus drawing back the brain-drain alarm and in the same time resolving the internal brain-drain to other sectors as well, this is the case as the majority may tend to target other fields rather than natural sciences or engineering where the remuneration for jobs in economy for example are much higher than for scientists and with many excellent young scientists choosing such more profitable careers,

• Training and preparing graduate students who will no longer need to go abroad to industrialized countries, which implies a minimum of infrastructure and some interesting projects to take place and to be constantly developed in the home country and/or region,

• Promoting development of high¬-tech industry (capacity building),

• Based on several statistical figures, one of the most important aspects to be also tackled is the gender balance concern. Light sources have also shown to be effective in reducing such a gap as much as possible being an open and flexible environment that is based only on scientific merit and skills.

12.4 Synergies with neighbouring fields

"Science and research being intrinsically international will further intensify all efforts of interdisciplinary, multidisciplinary, cross boundary cooperation – also in an institutionalized way – to help solving the major challenges of the next decades" – Antje Vollmer.

Light sources are one of the best examples of an open and multidisciplinary research infrastructure. They provide strong opportunities for integration through networking and cost-sharing, as well as promote multi-disciplinary collaboration with the wider global community, while promoting science diplomacy and peace at large. Moreover, environmental problems, advanced materials, cultural heritage valorization are all complex issue intrinsically involving cross-disciplinary collaboration.

As depicted in (Fig.12-16), light sources can serve communities in various disciplines such as materials physics, atomic and molecular physics, biophysics, optics and photonics, pharma, materials and energy systems, biomedical engineering, and plant molecules exploitation. With this strong basis, it is well-comprehended and highly recommended to set synergies of collaboration and strategies between the neighboring fields of ASFAP Working Groups. To mention a few, the Light Sources WG has a great share of integrated activity planning with the ASFAP Accelerators, Biophysics, Earth Science, Energy, Materials, and Medical Physics working Groups [12].

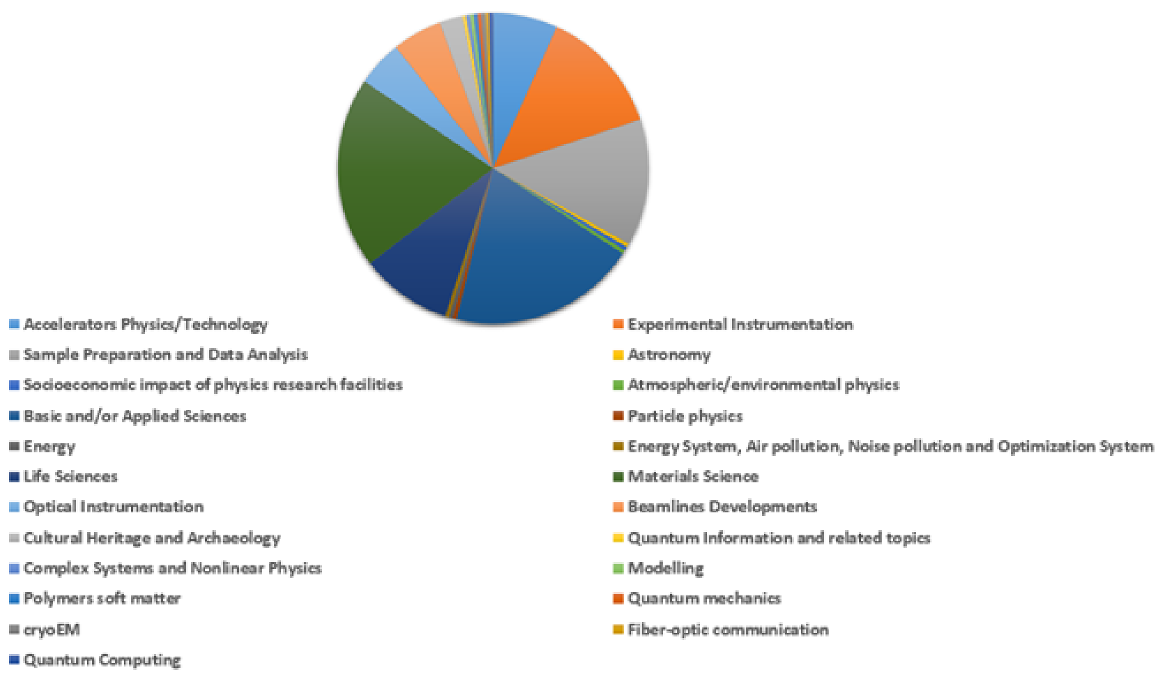


Figure 12-16. *The scientific communities that light sources can be of great assistance, in addition to the ASFAP defined Working Groups.*

Accordingly, there is a robust impact of convolution with close fields demonstrated by the clear need to have a research large-scale infrastructure in Africa, specifically an African light source to cope with challenges that Africa is facing. For such projects, it is always vital to gain some insights from the scientific community in all scientific domains on how can African countries join forces to overcome the major challenges to establish its own light source. Below are some of them:

• Reaching the Critical Mass. Ensuring mobility, training, and enrollment of large multi-skilled young scientists through workshops and conferences and funding,

• Establishing common and joint infrastructures to be that can be shared among all scientific communities, with this, instituting centers of excellence, sharing experiences and complementary equipment are also vital targets,

• Developing a concrete strategic vision for a light source facility - Engaging complementary domains which may better convince policymakers and the international community to support such a vision,

• Co-leading an intense educational system on the research capabilities of integrating light sources and their importance to scientific revolution in Africa,

• Investing in the science that drives light sources in the rest of the world, e.g., to solve local health challenges such as malaria, famine and technological advancement,

• It is only through scientific discoveries and common research activities that tackle preexisting problems and those raised by the side effects of technologies can be met.

12.5 Policy making and societal impact

Synchrotron facilities play a vital role in fundamental, applied, and industrial research, driving technological advancements and fostering collaborations across boundaries. Equally, the establishment of a synchrotron light source in Africa has significant potential for scientific progress and socioeconomic development.

Enormous potential lies at the very thin interfaces between governmental policy makers and the funding agencies/sectors and between science and its users.

Based on the launched survey, the participants have provided some insights on the high priority needs, for example, the participants have demonstrated a number of concerns that may be considered for setting a practical strategy for founding an African light source in Africa:

• In Africa, this might have to be done on region basis to develop a major science facility policy in general (as part of STI policies, respectively), and a light source policy in particular, which can be then developing joint policies given other conditions, e.g. transportation routes. Such policies may be furnished in cooperating with the African Union and/or other African institutions,

• Designing collaboration themes as well as joint funding programs to meet the expenses of such a huge infrastructure to establish the first African Light Source,

• African governments can also seek joint funding partnerships that involve the private sector,

• Mutual cooperation in top-down and bottom-up organizational patterns. Herein, the participants point towards the fact that it would be hard to strongly justify ”bottom-up” approach without the realization of the concrete evidence of current and/or near-future demands - The multinational aspect of such a project should not be forgotten - coming under the umbrella of a Pan-African society such as the AU or perhaps a regional one like SADC, ECOWAS, etc. is an important parameter in setting up mutual/eventual decisions,

• Raising awareness among African Heads of State and the African Union on the need to implement their light source for controlled and therefore sustainable development. With this, a scheme of mutual cooperation in bench-marking degrees, entry visas, mobility programs and exchange funds is highly beneficial.

12.6 Conclusion and perspectives

Science is striving to keep pace with the sustainability challenge, yet it has largely relied on a traditional model. As expressed in numerous reports and studies, more must be done. Additional modalities and tailored strategies are yet needed for science to effectively lead to actions.

Aligned with this pattern, it was thoughtfully expressed and planned in the new ISC Global Commission calling for Science Missions to design practical models to ensure the integration of science within other perspectives and with different domains to better achieve the 2030 Agenda.

As demonstrated in the previous sections, light sources are the best example of an open and multidisciplinary research infrastructure that can effectively deliver the required incorporated themes. They provide strong opportunities for integration through networking and cost-sharing, as well as promoting multi-disciplinary collaborations with the wider global community, while promoting science diplomacy and peace at large. Moreover, environmental problems, advanced materials, cultural heritage valorization are all complex issues those intrinsically involve cross-disciplinary collaborations.

Nevertheless, and as tremendously displayed, thousands of science examples can demonstrate the massive contributions of light sources to solving the challenges of the years and decades to come. However, these facilities do not see themselves as self-sufficient. For thousands of users from academia and industry, with intense cooperation between research institutions and universities throughout a wide range of scientific disciplines, they can be considered as crystallization seeds for multi- and interdisciplinary work, as well as acting as hubs for transnational scientific liaison.

This is highly considered -and without exception- for light sources-related methods with relevant techniques based on microscopes, ion and other particle beams, neutrons, lasers and high magnetic fields.

In conclusion, there is more to science than theories, experiments, and abstract knowledge. There is the responsibility to bring the world closer together for the benefit of humanity for - at least- the next generations in Africa and the whole world - if not for us as well. For peace. For justice, fairness and equal opportunities. Light sources are sources of radiation, yet, they are also sources of hope for a better future – where only the scientific merit does control our fate.

Bibliography

[1] *UN water report available at UNESDOC Digital library, 2020: The United Nations world water development report 2020: water and climate change - UNESCO Digital Library.*

[2] *Deforestation Report WWF deforestation fronts drivers and responses in a changing world full report 1.pdf (panda.org).*

[3] *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC): Special Report on the impacts of global warming of 1.5°C and Intergovernmental Science-Policy Platform onBiodiversity and Ecosystem Services: 2019 Global assessment report on biodiversity and ecosystem services.*

[4] *Vollmer, A. (2021). Toward the Middle of the Century: A European Synchrotron Perspective. Synchrotron Radiation News, 34(4), 24–31. https://doi.org/10.1080/08940886.2021.1968237.*

[5] *Call for applications: A Global Call for Science Missions for Sustainability, International Science Council, 2024. https://council.science/mission-science/.*

[6] *International Science Council, 2023. Flipping the science model: a roadmap to science missions for sustainability, Paris, France, International Science Council. DOI: 10.24948/2023.08. https://council.science/publications/flipping-the-science-model.*

[7] *"ASFAP impact towards the 1st African Light Source", Gihan Kamel, 2021, arXiv:2207.08127v1, https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2207.08127.*

[8] *Ketevi A. Assamagan, Obinna Abah, Amare Abebe, Stephen Avery, et al., Activity report of the Second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics, ACP2021, arXiv:2204.01882 (2022). https://doi:org/10:48550/arXiv:2204:01882.*

[9] *Ketevi A. Assamagan, Simon H. Connell, Farida Fassi, Fairouz Malek, Shaaban I. Khalil, et al., The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics, https: //africanphysicsstrategy:org/ (2021).*

[10] *Simon Connell, Katharina C Cramer, Edward Mitchell, Sekazi K Mtingwa, and Prosper Ngabonziza, IOP Publishing, 2023, Big Science in the 21st Century, Recent progress towards an African light source https://dx.doi.org/10.1088/978-0-7503-3631-4ch54.*

[11] *"Towards an African Light Source", Simon H. Connell, Sekazi K. Mtingwa, Tabbetha Dobbins, Nkem Khumbah, Brian Masara, Edward P. Mitchell, Lawrence Norris, Prosper Ngabonziza, Tshepo Ntsoane, Herman Winick, Biophysical Reviews (2019) 11:499–507, https://doi.org/10.1007/s12551-019-00578-3.*

[12] *"ASFAP Working Groups Activity Summary: Biophysics, Light Sources, Atomic and Molecular Physics, Condensed Matter and Materials Physics, and Earth Sciences", Sonia Haddad, Gihan Kamel, Lalla Btissam Drissi, Samuel Chigome, https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505.*

13

Condensed Matter and Materials Physics Working Group

Sonia Haddad[1], Lalla Btissam Drissi[2] and Samuel Chigome[3]

[1] Laboratoire de Physique de la Matière Condensée, Faculté des Sciences de Tunis, Université Tunis El Manar, Campus universitaire, 1060 Tunis, Tunisia
[2] LPHE-MS, Science Faculty, Mohammed V University, Rabat, Morocco
[3]Botswana Institute for Technology Research and Innovation, Gaborone, Botswana

13.1 Introduction and Motivation

In 1956 John Bardeen, Walter Brattain, and William Bradford Shockley were awarded the Nobel Prize in Physics *for their research on semiconductors and their discovery of the transistor effect.* Their discovery is considered as a milestone in Human civilization as it opened the way to the development of the modern technology. Without the chips manufactured from semiconducting materials, one needs to imagine life without computers, communication systems, healthcare and medical devices, transportation and automotive technologies, energy generation, home appliances among others.

Humanity is now entering a new technological era marked by the quantum revolution including but not limited to quantum computing, quantum sensing and quantum encryption. *The quantum era is arriving, and it will be transformational!* [56].

Regarding its huge industrial and security impact, quantum technology has rapidly reached the realms of policymaking. A Furious international race will soon emerge to master the fundamental concepts of quantum computing and to find suitable platforms to build quantum-bits (qubits) the elementary block of a quantum computer. Recently, many countries and international organizations (such as NATO) have adopted their national quantum strategies, where a key policy objective is manufacturing quantum computers with improved error correction. To achieve this multidisciplinary objective, worldwide Condensed Matter Physics (CMP) community is devoting great efforts to study existing material candidates and predict new possible materials including two-dimensional (2D) systems, superconductors, topological materials... Beyond the realization of quantum computers, CMP community is mainly focusing on the fundamental concepts of quantum computing, quantum sensing, quantum metrology...encompassing various efforts in engineering, computer sciences, atomic-molecular and optics (AMO) and photonics.

Condensed Matter Physics is a highly interdisciplinary field of research attracting more than 46% of the Physicists in the world [57]. It aims to understand the properties of the condensed phase of matter characterized by a large number of interacting constituents, which covers solid, liquid, soft matter, optical lattices of cold atoms, classical and quantum matter, complex systems including economical, biological systems... CMP is at the basis of the modern and nano-technology and is a keystone in the development of new technological era. Based on fundamental and innovative applied research, CMP provides not only new fundamental Physical concepts but also cutting-edge experiments to explore and control matter at different scales ranging from the atomic and nano-scale to the mesoscopic and macro-scale.

CMP is a tumultuous evolving field with a strong overlap with Materials Physics (MP), a Physics branch focusing on the synthesis, characterization and exploration of materials for applications in diverse fields as energy, biology, medicine, environment...

Beside the quantum computing race, many countries across the world are heavily investing in CMP&MP, to realize on-demand semiconductors, so-called the New Oil [58], and which are required for the cutting-edge technological devices. This *Chips* race, led by the United States and China, is not limited to silicon-based semiconductors but includes emergent 2D materials and in particular graphene[1] and its heterostructures, transition metal dichalcogenides, etc.

To stay in this chips race, Europe has mounted a variety of flagship and reserach supporting programmes including the European Alliance on Semiconductors [59], the Graphene Flagship [60], Research & Innovation programmes on Chemicals and advanced materials [62], European Chips Act [61], etc.

The natural question which arises at this point is about **the position of Africa in this global tech race**.

As mentioned in Ref. [63] *Africa is far behind in semiconductor technology, despite some glimmer of hope in countries such as Kenya and South Africa.* But, ironically, *many of the minerals used in semiconductor chips are indeed from Africa.* [63]

Africa is lagging behind in the global research activities in CMP and advanced materials which are intentionally designed materials with on-demand properties meeting the technological requirements of specific applications [64].

Africa needs to catch up with the worldwide tech race to avoid a further marginalization and to take advantage of its natural resources which are still exploited by non-African countries without benefits for the Continent [65].

Therefore, **fostering CMP and MP research for tech applications becomes crucial** not only for the economy development of the Continent and its sustainability but also for geopolitical challenges raised by countries heavily investing in technology.

Consequently, establishing an **African strategy for the future CMP and MP research policy** is substantially required as an evidence for Africa commitment in joining the global tech race and insuring its economical sovereignty and geopolitical security.

In this contest, the working group on CMP and MP (WG-CMP&MP) has been created within the ASFAP to come out with a **road-map for the future research plans in Africa in the area of Condensed Matter Physics and Advanced Materials**. This road-map is based on the outcomes of several open meetings and workshops with researchers from different African countries and from diaspora, and on the analysis of the received LOIs and responses to surveys. The long-term discussions involved more than one thousand African researchers at different career levels: Heads of research centers, stakeholders, startup founders, permanent researchers, postdoc fellows, Ph.D, Master and Bachelor students, etc.

The objectives of the present strategy can be summarized as follow

[1]Graphene, known as the wonder material, is the first 2D crystal discovered in 2004 by Geim and Novoselov who have been awarded the Nobel Prize of Physics in 2010...

- Identifying the challenges forming the greatest barriers to promote research and innovation in CMP, Advanced Materials, quantum technologies and related topics.
- Identifying the strategic areas of research in CMP and MP where Africa should invest to join the global technological race.
- Identifying the priority actions to bridge the gaps at the Educational and research levels.
- Setting a clear guideline for the future development of research and innovation in CMP and MP in Africa within a scientific and economic win-win approach.

13.2 Major challenges

Condensed Matter Physics research is critical for technological advancement and economic development globally. However, many African countries face challenges in investing adequately in CMP due to limited resources. The main challenges faced by physicists across the continent in the field of CM and MP can be categorized as follows:

- **Education**
  - Unreliable educational background

    For a successful catch-up, learning is the key for African countries considered as the 'late-latecomers' to industrialization and technology [66]. However, learning in CMP&MP with an international standard requires strong background in Physics, Mathematics, computing, and good knowledge in chemistry for students willing to pursue an experimental research career. However, in the most African countries the curricula in the Bachelor and Master levels are far below the international standard requirements [67].
  - Limited Master and Ph.D programmes

    In Africa, the majority of Bachelor students in Physics have not the opportunity to be enrolled in Master and Ph.D programmes in CM and MP. Except South Africa and certain North African countries (Algeria, Tunisia, Morocco, and Egypt), teaching Physics in several African countries is limited to basic concepts without any connection with ongoing international research activities [73]. The gender balance is also an issue. Girls are less likely to pursuit a Master or a Ph.D programmes in CM and MP as it is depicted in Fig. 13-1 showing the gender and age distributions of the participants to the survey launched by the WG-CMP&MP. All the African grouping regions have been represented in the survey as shown in Fig. 13-1(c).
  - Limited number of qualified researchers/trainers

    When African universities decide to set-up programmes in CMP&MP at the graduate levels, there may often not be qualified teachers and trainers fulfilling the international standard requirements. Several topics, including quantum information, modern computational techniques, advanced materials, etc. cannot be covered in the curricula of the majority of African universities. These topics, among others, are already included within the Master programmes running since several years in several international universities.

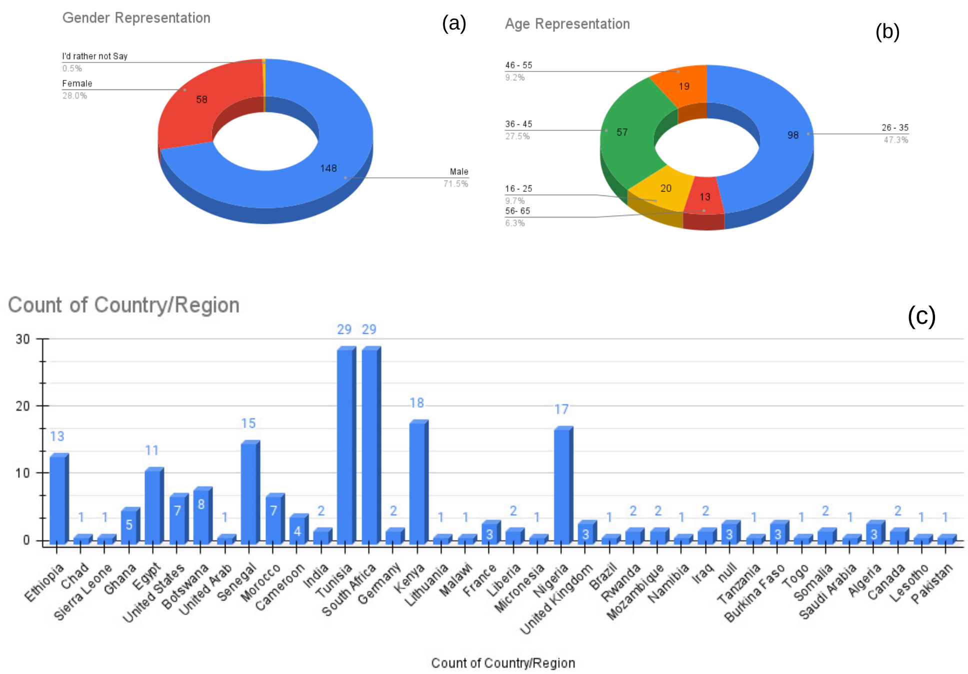


Figure 13-1. *Statistics of the online mini-workshop organized by the CM-WG. (a) The gender participation ratios. The age (b) and country (c) distributions of the attendees [74].*

Some African countries may propose training terms in international institutes for their teachers and students to perform themselves in specific topics. However, travel and visa application can be a nightmare for an African researcher and in particular students. On the other hands, it is usually difficult to raise funds to cover such visits. When grants are available, they are often not sufficient to cover the life-cost in US, Europe and Asia and researchers need to undertake endless bureaucratic procedures.

– Limited teaching equipment

Offering a successful Master and Ph.D programmes in CMP&MP requires several hands-on sessions in computation Physics, lab sessions, training in materials synthesis and characterization using research equipment etc. With the exception of South Africa, these key-stone training programmes cannot be implemented in the most of the African universities regarding the irregular power supply, the lack of computer facilities, the unsteady internet connectivity, the absence of clean rooms and the basic research equipment for Materials Science.

– Unemployed Physicists with Ph.D in CMP&MP

In most of the African countries offering Ph.D programmes in CMP&MP, the majority of the PhD holders end up unemployed. As noted in one of the submitted LOIs, *"this can be linked to a lack of innovations: most graduates nearly add no value to the companies they are employed in, regardless of whether they graduated with upper honors from the university or not. This is*

due to the fact that the quality of our research facilities is going low and the time taken by most university professors to offer quality research is low since the learner-teacher ratio is high" [103].
Some of African PhD holders in CMP&MP manage to have postdoc positions in North America, China and other Asian countries but most of them may remain jobless for several years.
At the international level, there is *"a PhD factory"* in developed countries and *"supply has outstripped demand although few PhD holders end up unemployed"*. [68]. However, there rarely unemployed physicists [69, 70, 68] since if they do not manage to have a full time job in academia, they are absorbed in industry which is the largest employment base for Physics Ph.D holders. This change in career pathway is made possible since Ph.D students, in developed countries, acquire during their academic journey several skills opening the way for well-paid jobs beyond academia [70].

  – Career Progression Barriers

    The primary role of lecturers in government-funded universities is teaching, leaving limited time and resources for research activities. This teaching-centric approach hampers the development of a vibrant research culture within academic institutions. Furthermore, most African countries suffer from limited or absent research positions, which creates barriers to career progression. Without recognition and support for research contributions, lecturers face challenges in advancing their academic careers and gaining international recognition.

  – Brain Drain
    Most African countries allocate minimal resources to scientific research, resulting in underinvestment in CMP infrastructure, equipment, and human capital. The lack of such funding and career opportunities drives talented CMP researchers to seek employment abroad, leading to a loss of expertise and a brain drain phenomenon.

- **Research**

  – Challenges with existing research infrastructure

    For experimentalists in CMCMP&MP, there is a big need for synthesis and characterization facilities, including equipment for producing nanostructured materials.
    In Africa, there are a few hot spots with upgraded instrumentation as

    * **In South Africa**:
      The Centre of Excellence in Materials, Energy and Nanotechnology (CoE-MEN) is hosted by the University of the Witwatersrand (South Africa) and set-up by the African Research Universities Alliance (ARUA) Materials, Energy and Nanotechnology (CoE-MEN) - ARUA [79].
      The CSIR-hosted National Centre for Nanostructured Materials (NCNSM) focuses on the modelling, synthesis, characterisation and fabrication of new and novel nano-structured materials with specific properties National Centre for Nano-structured Materials — CSIR [80].
      NRF - iThemba Laboratory which is a national facility for pure and applied research, development and training in Accelerator based Sciences. It's Materials Research arm hosts the UNESCO-UNISA Africa Chair in Nanosciences and Nanotechnology and the 3MV Tandetron laboratory for research, modification and characterization of materials using low energy ion beams, add other centres in ZA. Home — iThemba LABS (tlabs.ac.za)
      Department of Science and Technology/Council of Mineral Technology (DST/MINTEK).
      Nanotechnology Innovation Centre (NIC) [25] which is geographically spread across the country with activities aimed at addressing national priorities highlighted by both the national

nanotechnology strategy and the national research and development strategy. The Mintek NIC structure was built on the foundation of the national system of innovations (NSI) to focus on driving South Africa's transformation from a resource-based economy towards a knowledge-based economy using nanotechnology.

* **In Egypt** The centres for Imaging and Microscopy and for Nanotechnology at Zewail City of Science, Technology and innovation (Egypt) [81]
* **In Morocco** The Advanced Materials Pole at the Moroccan foundation for Advanced Science, Innovation and Research (MAScIR) where research activities in the fields of materials and nanomaterials are oriented towards applied research and innovation [82].
* **In Algeria** The Research Center in Semiconductors Technology for Energetic (CRTSE) devoted to materials sciences and technology with applications in energy conversion, photovoltaic and storage, sensing, optoelectronics and photonics [83].
* **In Tunisia**: The Research and Technology Centre of Energy (CRTEn) is a R&D structure focusing on semiconductors Sciences for applications in photovoltaic cells [84].
  The centre of Research in microelectronics and nanotechnology foreseeing the synergy between Materials science and microelectronics [85].
* **Botswana**: The Botswana Institute for Technology Research and Innovation (BITRI) which hosts the Centre for Materials Science (CMS) [32]. BITRI hosts a state of the art facility for conducting research and development in mineral beneficiation, biotechology, materials science and nanotechnology.
* **Mauritius**: The Centre for Biomedical and Biomaterials Research (CBBR)[37]. It is the University of Mauritius Pole of Innovation for Health which hosts the biomaterials, drug delivery and nanotechnology units.
* **Uganda**: African Centre of Excellence, Centre of Materials, Product Development and Nanotechnology (MAPRONANO ACE) at Makerere University. The Center was developed out of the need to strengthen research and training in the thematic areas of materials science and engineering, nanotechnology and nanomedicine in order to develop human resource capacity in applied science engineering disciplines for the development of the great lakes region. http://www.mapronano.mak.ac.ug/
* **Rwanda**: East Africa Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR) which is a partner institute of the Abdus Salam International Centre for Theoretical Physics (ICTP) and it is also a Category 2 UNESCO institute. The institute is located at the University of Rwanda. Its main areas of research and teaching include Condensed Matter Phyiscs, Physics of the Solid Earth, High Energy, Cosmology and Astroparticle Physics. About Us — EAIFR (ictp.it)
* **The African Materials Research Society (AMRS)** [104] was launched in 2002 to establish and strengthen collaboration between the USA and Africa to promote the materials research capacity in Africa. Among other initiatives, the main meeting of the AMRS is a series of biennial international Conferences that are hosted in the different countries within the five regions of Africa to bring together scientists, industry researchers and Government representatives from the USA, Africa and the rest of the world. The objectives of the society are;
  - To promote excellence in all aspects of materials research in Africa through creating a platform for maximizing collaboration that will ensure that experts in the field work together.
  - To ensure that materials research contributes significantly to the various national strategies for social equity and poverty alleviation in a constructive and sustainable manner by engaging the governments, industry, universities and entrepreneurs among other or-

ganizations that can promote awareness of the benefits of materials science in everyday life.

· To work closely with governments and state structures to develop appropriate policy and support for materials research and development.

· To build a network of materials researchers which encourages multinational and multi-disciplinary collaboration in materials research both with in Africa and between African Researchers and the rest of the world.

· To identify and foster specific areas of materials research as appropriate in the different countries or regions of Africa.

· To promote information and resource sharing, exchange and development in materials science by actively engaging the representatives of the five regions of Africa so that they can provide information to the secretariat office which will communicate through the website and newsletters.

· To regularly host meetings, symposia and conferences with a view to promoting dialogue between materials researchers within Africa as well as with researchers outside the continent.

· To encourage downstream materials manufacturing and value adding activities in all countries in Africa.

· To strengthen the facilities and other resources for materials science in the further and higher education sectors. [105].

However, the available equipment, in most African countries, is old or defective, this is compounded by the fact that there is a shortage of trained technicians for maintenance. Getting dysfunctional equipment fixed is often unduly cumbersome and bureaucratic. Furthermore, African laboratories cannot afford upgraded instrumentation due to a lack of funds [73].

For theorists using computational techniques, the main challenge is finding computational facilities as high performance computers (HPC) or at least powerful workstations, to perform computationally intensive calculations. Such facilities are not available in the most of African countries. On the other hand, many numerical calculations need to be operated with commercial codes which are not affordable to many research laboratories. To use such codes, researchers need also to be enrolled in training programmes and workshops to keep being updated related computing techniques. However, African researchers are mostly left to their own resources and backgrounds, which is at the origin of the large gap between the research outcomes in computational Physics of African labs and other international research institutes.

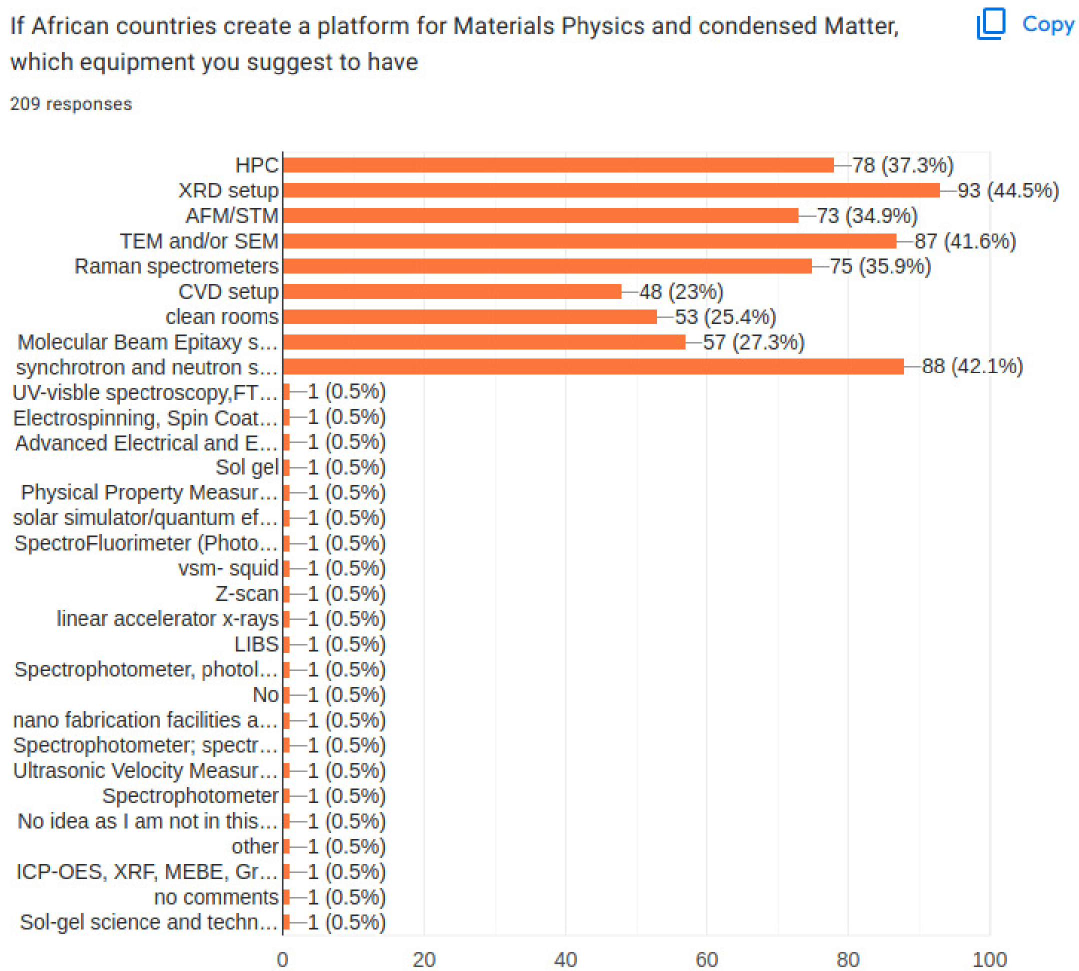
There are a few attempts to boost computational Physics in Africa.

∗ HPC facilities are provided to researchers in South Africa [86], Egypt [87], Algeria [88]. The National Center for Scientific and Technical Research (CNRST) provides the Moroccan scientists with a remote-access to HPC [89].

∗ The annual African School on Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA), organized by ICTP, offer the young African researchers an introduction to the computational electronic band structure and other atomistic simulation methods[75, 76, 77]

Figure 13-2 clearly shows the huge lack in equipment for African researchers in experimental and theoretical CMCMP&MP.

– Challenges with communication and dissemination



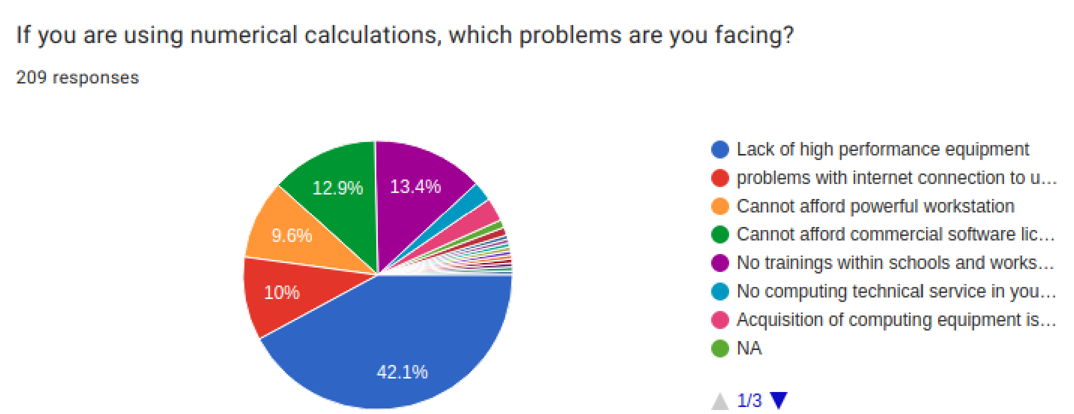


Figure 13-2. *Survey responses concerning the equipment needed for experimentalists (top) and theorists (bottom) working in CMCMP&MP. [74].*

∗ Participation to international research events

Taking part to international events is a key ingredient in the development of the research activities. There are plenty of scientific events in CMCMP&MP during the year in different countries all over the world, where outstanding researchers are invited, including Nobel prize laureates. These events offer the opportunity for African scientists to be in touch with the ongoing international research activities, to discuss their results, build-up networks, establish collaborations etc. However, access to such events is generally not possible for African researchers for many reasons

1. Due to the lack of funds in their home institutes and their low incomes, African attendees cannot afford to cover the conference registration fees (which are usually around 500 Euros).
2. Visas issues often plague African participation to international events even if the funds are available [73].
3. Many African researchers are isolated from the international networks and they do not receive event announcements, in addition to problems with internet connectivity.

∗ Research paper publication

Publishing the research results in outstanding scientific journals opens the way to researchers to be recognized at the international level and to be part of the global networks. In CMCMP&MP there is broad panoply of outstanding journals, but many of them reject preprints from African labs because the obtained results do not meet the journal standards. Let us put bias aside and look for the reasons of the rejection.
Regarding their poor infrastructure, African researcher cannot obtain results competing with those of their peers in other international institutions. On the other hand, they do not often have access to the data base nor to published papers. Most of the African institution libraries are not subscribed into international journal publishers which require unaffordable registration fees.
Recently, many journals in MCMP&MP converted, fully or partially, to the open access scheme, which allows African researchers, among others, to have access to the published papers. However, the downside of the open access journals is the high publication charges (around few thousands dollars per paper) which cannot be covered by African labs. Some international institutions offer a free access to many journals for researchers from low-income countries. In particular the American Physical Society (APS) [90] and ICTP within its eJournals Delivery Service [91]. Nevertheless, the access to is limited to a few researchers due to problem with information access,
As shown in Table 13-1, the African countries with high publication rates in Materials science and nanotechnology are those granted with a good infrastructure as discussed in the previous section.

In figures -5, -6, -7 (see Appendix) we depicted the publication records, during the lats two decades, of different African countries categorized by regions. The last panel shows a comparison between two Africa countries with the highest African records (South Africa and Egypt) and some other countries in the world with a comparable. This figure clearly shows that, despite its huge natural and human resources, Africa is lagging behind the rest of the world in terms of research in CM&MP, which explain why Africa is far behind in technology and industrialization.

It is worth to note that despite the large community of African researchers working in CM&MP, there are only four classified journals in the field and are low-ranked as shown in Fig. 13-3.

Country	Worldwide Rank
Egypt	31
South Africa	41
Algeria	47
Tunisia	49
Morocco	54
Nigeria	62
Ethiopia	75
Cameroon	89
Senegal	107

Country	Worldwide Rank
Egypt	33
South Africa	45
Tunisia	55
Algeria	56
Ethiopia	62
Morocco	64
Nigeria	68
Ghana	86
Cameroon	93

Table 13-1. *Publication country ranking in Materials Science (left) and nanoscience and nanotechnology (right) during the period 1996-2022, after Scimago classification [78]*

	Title	Type	↓ SJR	H index	Total Docs. (2022)	Total Docs. (3years)	Total Refs. (2022)	Total Cites (3years)	Citable Docs. (3years)	Cites / Doc. (2years)	Ref. / Doc. (2022)
1	Journal of Nanotechnology	journal	0.577 Q2	39	25	55	2070	253	51	4.07	82.80
2	International Journal of Polymer Science	journal	0.411 Q2	50	56	276	3367	909	269	3.29	60.13
3	Advances in Tribology	journal	0.368 Q3	22	0	13	0	39	13	2.82	0.00
4	Journal of the Southern African Institute of Mining and Metallurgy	journal	0.242 Q3	43	73	289	2348	244	272	0.75	32.16

Figure 13-3. *African journals on Materials Sciences with WOS classification [78].*

– Challenges with international collaborations

Being a partner in an international research project breaks the scientific isolation of African countries and facilitate substantially their cross-border activities. There are several joint programmes boosting the participation of African countries in international consortia. In particular, EU proposes several collaboration schemes [92, 93, 94] as Euraxess Africa [95], Horizon-Europe [96], etc. Within such collaboration, many African students can have the opportunity to carry out internship in international labs.
Since international consortia brings together countries with complementary expertise, the African members need to bring a relevant contribution to the research activities of the consortium within a win-win approach. With the exception of South Africa and some North African countries, the participation of Africa to international projects is very limited. This is, basically, due to the unbalance between the international and African infrastructures and research outcomes, the lack of information on available collaborating opportunities, the absence of administrative structure for the project management in the African institutions etc.

– Challenges with limited budgets

As noted in Ref. [97] African countries are spending less than 1% of its gross domestic product (GDP) on research despite the increase in the number of scientists in the past five years. South Africa and Egypt allocate the highest budgets for scientific research which are respectively 0.83% and 0.72% of their GDP [97].

Setting-up a research lab in CM&MP requires investment in high performance equipment as those indicated in Table 13-2. Regarding their limited budget, most of the African institutes cannot manage to get one of these facilities.

In international labs, experimental research in CM&MP involve many Postdocs, Ph.D and Master students, in addition to trained technicians for machine maintenance. This is not the case of the majority of African labs due to the lack of funds which prevent the recruitment of students and postdocs, pushing Ph.D holders to unemployment. It is worth to stress that the stipend of Ph.D student in Africa is in general much lower than the minimum wage.

Equipment	Price (in $)
Lithography System	220 million – 500 million
Scanning electron microscopes	70,000 to 1,000,000
Transmission Electron Microscopes (TEM)	100,000 to 10,000,000
Molecular beam epitaxy (MBE)	minimum 1,000,000
Physical Property Measurement System (PPMS)	100,000 to 10,000,000
Clean room (per square metre)	1,500 to 6,000

Table 13-2. *Average price range of some equipment used in CM&MP [99, 98]*

13.3 High-priority future needs

The current landscape of CMP research in Africa reveals a significant gap in infrastructure, funding, and human capital. While some individual research efforts exist, the **absence of coordinated initiatives** limits the impact and scalability of these endeavors. Furthermore, the lack of state-of-the-art equipment and facilities hampers research progress and inhibits collaboration. Thus, to enhance the continent's scientific capabilities and address pressing societal challenges, some high-priority future needs for an African strategy, focusing on maximizing impact with limited resources, are identified as follows:

1. Education and capacity building

   Catching the tech race requires an immediate investment in Education which should not be limited to teaching but should also include continuous training for teachers and researchers. There is an urge to improve the curricula of CM&MP taught at different levels: Bachelor, Master and doctorate. Based on the received LOIs and the outcomes of different meetings with African researchers in CM&MP, we propose to reshape the teaching of CM&MP in Africa as follows:

   (a) Start teaching of CM&MP at the Bachelor level to raise the awareness of students about the technological impacts of Condensed Matter Physics. The curricula should include an introduction to solid states physics with lab and computation hands-on sessions. A teaching by project approach is strongly recommended with input from industry.

(b) Build up **Pan African Master and related Ph.D programmes** an with exchange student program. The Master should involve African and International universities to insure training of African teachers and students. The African countries involved in such hub should be able to handle visa issues to facilitate the exchange of staff and students. Each Master programme could have a nodal point in an African country with a suitable teaching/research infrastructure. The teaching will focus on the fundamental and applied aspects of CM&MP as required by the participants to the survey launched by the ASFAP CM&MP working group (see figure 13-4). The proposed Master programmes are in following areas

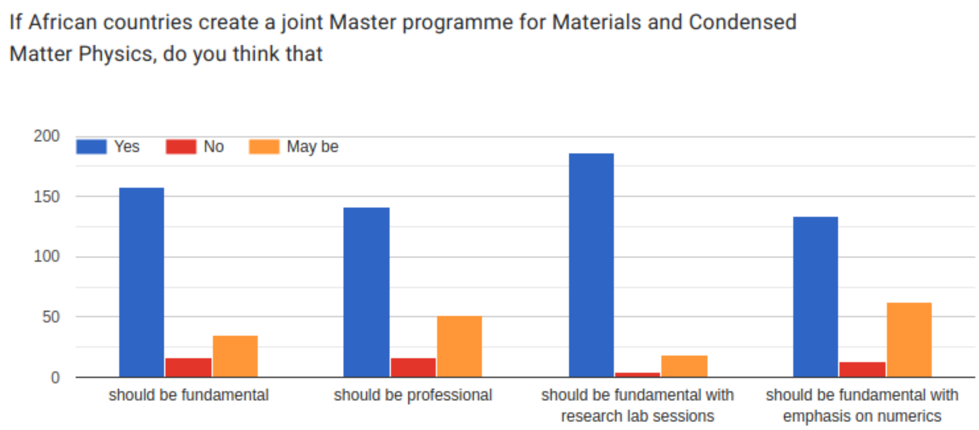


Figure 13-4. *Survey responses concerning their preferences about the nature of a possible joint African Master programme in CMCMP&MP. [74].*

- **Master in Theoretical & computational CM:** with a strong focus on the fundamental aspects of solid states Physics, quantum matter and the related computational methods, including machine learning, AI and quantum computing. The students will be able to combine numerical and analytical skills to undertake Ph.D projects in advanced CM topics including but not limited to advanced materials and quantum information. This Master programme will lay on the existence of HPC infrastructure or at least powerful workstation to carry out numerical calculations. The teaching will be based on workshops and seminars organized with ICTP and other international research institutes. A pre-master year could be planned to students with major gaps in relevant background.
  After getting their Master degree, students should also be able to carry out a career in data science or quantum computing.
- **Master in Experimental and applied CM&MP:** devoted to the fundamentals of experimental CM&MP and the technological applications. This is a key Master programme for the promotion of research in CM&MP. The students will learn the different techniques of synthesis, characterization of advanced materials and the methods to control their properties. The teaching should be mostly based (80%) on lab-courses carried out in research centers or labs with suitable equipment. The students will be able to master the key experimental methods to undertake Ph.D projects in experimental CM&MP or in R&D focusing on applied MP. After getting their Master degree, students should also be able to carry out a career in industry.
- **Professional Master degree in Materials Physics and applications:** with a focus on energy, water purification, food agriculture etc The students will also be trained on

entrepreneurship within startups and technology business incubators to help them setting-up their own Materials Physics based-business.

- **Master in quantum technologies:** This Master is already implemented in many international institutes. It will be an interface between three pathways: physics, engineering and mathematics where students from different paths can interact within multidisciplinary research projects and workshops. The topics include Quantum Computing, Quantum Sensing, Quantum Simulation, Quantum Materials and Quantum Cryptography with advanced practical training on quantum computing platforms, photonic quantum computers etc. The details of the Master curricula could be discussed within an African strategy for Quantum technologies.

The Pan African University Institute for Basic Sciences, technology and Innovation (PAUSTI) can be the engine to boost such joint education programmes in Africa [107, 106]. PAUSTI mission focuses on forming leaders and innovators in the fields of Mathematics, Molecular Biology and Biotechnology; Civil Engineering; Mechanical Engineering; Mechatronic Engineering and Electrical Engineering.

(c) Set-up an **International Centre for Experimental in Africa (ICEPA)** with a focus on CM&MP. *"This is an educational centre for the training of young African students, postdocs and junior faculty members in instrumentation for fundamental and applied experimental physics. The educational programme foreseen would be equivalent to a Master curriculum at a university. Many African universities do not have the necessary number of experimental facilities and instruments at their disposal for training in experimental techniques and tools.The concept of the proposed centre (named provisionally ICEPA in the following) has been inspired by the successful AIMS centres for mathematical sciences and ICTP for theoretical physics. But for ICEPA the focus is on experimental physics, strongly oriented towards instrumentation. The attachment to or at least a very close link to a university or to an existing research centre will be necessary to train and recruit qualified staff for the supervision of the experiments and to be able to issue an international recognised diploma" [102].*

(d) Strengthen the teaching activities at the Master and Ph.D levels by organizing regular schools in specific on-demand topics as computational CM&MP, quantum matter, 2D materials, quantum information etc. *"The Case of the African School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA) shown that it is possible to build a network across sub-Saharan Africa with world-class research with world-class research with a relatively low budget." [76]*

2. Research

Research on MP in African is generally limited to local natural materials and their applications in particular area like construction, food, biology. To bridge the technological gap between Africa and At the international level, the key research areas in CM&MP are, but not limited to, 2D and advanced Materials for chips technologies, quan....

- Enhance existing and establish new collaborative networks between universities, research institutions, and industries within and outside Africa. These networks facilitate knowledge exchange, joint research projects, and technology transfer.
- Encourage public-private partnerships to provide funding, industry expertise, and market access, fostering innovation and entrepreneurship in CMP.
- Upgrade existing research infrastructure and establish new facilities equipped with state-of-the-art instruments as well as facilitate access to advanced experimental and computational tools.

- Invest in training programs, mentorships, workshops, and international collaborations to enhance the capacity of African researchers in CMP.
- Develop comprehensive and interdisciplinary curricula tailored to CMP by integrating theoretical knowledge with practical skills.
- Invest and fund advanced laboratories, research grants, and scholarships to attract and retain top talent. This funding should support both basic and applied research, as well as capacity-building activities.
- Create dedicated research positions for CMP researchers within universities and research centers to provide sufficient time, resources, and institutional support for conducting impactful research without compromising teaching responsibilities.
- Promote a culture of research excellence by incentivizing and rewarding research contributions. This includes recognizing research outputs in performance evaluations, providing research-related training and mentorship.

13.4 Synergies with neighbouring fields

Condensed Matter and Materials Physics exhibit numerous synergies with neighboring fields, fostering interdisciplinary collaboration and driving scientific innovation across various domains.

This can be illustrated through their intersection with Photonics and Optoelectronics in studying the interaction of light with condensed matter systems and the development of optical and optoelectronic devices [100]. CMP techniques, such as spectroscopy, nonlinear optics, and photonic crystal engineering, are used to investigate the optical properties of materials and design photonic devices, such as lasers, LEDs, and photodetectors, for communication, sensing, and imaging applications. Conversely, advances in Photonics and Optoelectronics contribute to CMP research by providing tools and techniques for manipulating light-matter interactions and harnessing optical phenomena for controlling and manipulating condensed matter systems at the nanoscale.

Besides, CMP relies on light sources, such as synchrotrons and free-electron lasers, for spectroscopy and imaging experiments [101]. These techniques provide valuable insights into the electronic and structural properties of materials at the atomic scale. Advances in light sources technology, such as high-brightness beams and ultrafast lasers, enable CMP researchers to study dynamic processes in condensed matter systems with unprecedented resolution and sensitivity. Furthermore, light sources offer a wide range of characterization techniques, including X-ray diffraction, X-ray absorption spectroscopy, and photoelectron spectroscopy, which are essential for studying the properties of materials in CMP. These techniques provide information about the crystal structure, chemical composition, and electronic structure of materials, facilitating the design and optimization of new materials for specific applications.

Biophysics also intersects with CMP in studying the physical principles underlying biological systems' structure, function, and behavior. CMP techniques, such as X-ray crystallography, spectroscopy, and microscopy, are used to investigate biomolecular structures, protein folding dynamics, and cellular processes. Understanding the physical mechanisms governing biological systems' behavior has implications for biomedical research, drug discovery, and biotechnological applications. Conversely, insights from biophysics inspire CMP research, leading to the development of biomimetic materials and devices that mimic biological systems' functionalities and properties.

On the other hand, Materials physics and Particle Physics researchers often share theoretical and experimental techniques. Concepts from Particle Physics, such as symmetry breaking, gauge theories, and renormalization, have found applications in CMP research, while techniques from CMP, such as effective field theory and renormalization group methods, have been adopted in Particle Physics to study strong and weak interactions.

Furthermore, collaboration between CMP and Condensed Matter Chemistry researchers enables a deeper understanding of chemical processes at the molecular level and the development of innovative materials with tailored functionalities.

13.5 Environmental and societal impact

Condensed Matter and Materials Physics is part of our everyday life as it plays a crucial role to describe matter. Therefore, improved education in CMMP of the current and future generation will help to have a more scientifically inclined and open minded society. This will help to ensure that Africa is well positioned to have a critical mass of physicists with the knowledge, skills, creativity and versatility to face any challenge. Due to the fact that CMMP embraces various fields, it instils interdisciplinarity in the mindsets of Scientists.

13.6 Conclusion and perspectives

In the past, availability of land, raw materials and labour were considered to be important economic factors for African development while the pursuit for scientific information and knowledge were less considered. This was primarily due to inward looking and short term thinking focused on tangible things in the short term without thinking about how the search for new scientific knowledge could change the future of Africa to move away from set ways of doing things. The late Professor John Desmond Bernal, a British Physicist in his book "Science in History" stated that "It is now evident that the real source of wealth of a nation lies no longer in the raw materials, the labour force or machinery, but in having a scientific, educational and technological base, education has become the real wealth of the new age". As a result of limited investment in scientific research by most African countries with almost all of them falling short of reaching the set minimum of investing 0.5% of their GDP in scientific research, economic development in Africa is still lagging behind that of the Western world. It is painful to note that Africa is still more of a consumer rather than a producer although a significant amount of mineral resources required for production of technological components are sourced from Africa. Physics is a foundational pillar for development of basic science and technology. Therefore, for Africa to advance to go beyond just catching up on the global scientific and technological race, it is necessary to fully integrate physics in the education system of Africa. In the context of our report that focuses on condensed matter and materials physics, it is critical that continental initiatives embrace its potential. For example, the African Union's Agenda 2063 "The Africa we want" which is Africa's blue print and master plan for transforming Africa into the global powerhouse of the future. For this to be fully realized, it is essential that continental science, technology and innovation policies are tailored to create an enabling environment for the successful harnessing of the immense potential that lies in condensed matter and materials physics. This cuts across a move towards elimination of limitations to access to education, access to equipment for research and fostering a strong relationship within the triple helix context. The need for advanced tools (experimental, computational and theoretical) to probe the structure and properties of materials is critical for the significant advancement of condensed matter and materials physics in Africa hence the need for significant investment and training. It should also be noted that having a improved understanding of the value of seeking answers for scientific questions, the link between theoretical and experimental research and their impact on current and future technological applications will contribute significantly to socioeconomic development of Africa. However, for this to be realized, the value of condensed matter and materials physics should be appreciated at the highest level of African governments hence the compilation of the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics. Africa is the future of the world because of the abundance of natural resources and having a significant percentage of a young population but it needs to speed up its approach to scientific thinking in order to capitalize on its advantages.

Acknowledgment

We would like to thank all the contributors to the LOIs and to the discussions held during the meetings organized within the ASFAP activities.

Bibliography

[1] The Quantum Era Is Arriving, And It Will Be Transformational ! Chuck Brooks, Jul 20, 2022 https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/

[2] https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.02789

[3] https://thegeopolitics.com/the-geopolitics-of-the-new-oil-semiconductors/

[4] https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner

[5] https://graphene-flagship.eu/

[6] https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation

[7] https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/

[8] https://unu.edu/article/when-chips-are-down-increasingly-cutthroat-political-economy-computer-chips

[9] https://repository.uneca.org/bitstream/handle/10855/43636/b11982615.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

[10] https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/

[11] Learning to Catch up in Africa, A. Oqubay, T. Tesfachew https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198841760.003.0013

[12] https:// Physics Education for Capacity Development and Research in Africa, S. Ramaila arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf

[13] Cyranoski, D., Gilbert, N., Ledford, H. et al. Education: The PhD factory. Nature 472, 276–279 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1038/472276a

[14] https://www.academics.com/guide/unemployed-phd

[15] There is life after academia. Nature **513**, 5 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1038/513005a

[16] https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf

[17] Analysis of the market for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and economic returns in Cameroon: An archetypical African economy Sophie E. Etomes and Ernest L. Molua, Heliyon 9 (2023) e21679, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e21679

[18] Sa'id, R.S., Fuwape, I., Dikand/'e, A.M. *et al.* Physics in Africa. Nat Rev Phys 2, 520–523 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8

[19] S.Haddad, G. Kamel, L. B. Drissi, S. Chigome, arXiv:2302.06505, https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505

[20] Chetty, N., Martin, R., Scandolo, S. Material progress in Africa. Nature Phys 6, 830–832 (2010). https://doi.org/10.1038/nphys1842

[21] Amolo, G., Chetty, N., Hassanali, A. et al. Growing Materials Science in Africa – The Case of the African School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA). MRS Advances 3, 2183–2201 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1557/adv.2018.185

[22] Schooling Africa: Computational Materials Science education and research, N. Chetty1 and R M Martin, Journal of Physics: Conference Series **1512** 012042 (2020), doi:10.1088/1742-6596/1512/1/012042

[23] https://www.scimagojr.com

[24] https://arua.org.za/coe-men/

[25] https://nic.ac.za/

[26] https://www.csir.co.za/national-centre-nano-structured-materials

[27] https://www.zewailcity.edu.eg

[28] https://www.mascir.com/en/home/

[29] https://crtse.dz

[30] http://www.crten.rnrt.tn/

[31] https://crmn.rnrt.tn/

[32] www.bitri.co.bw

[33] https://chpc.ac.za/

[34] http://hpc.compchem.net/

[35] https://www.univ-medea.dz/en/data-intensive-computing-platform/

[36] https://hpc.marwan.ma

[37] https://www.uom.ac.mu

[38] https://aps.org/programs/international/programs/journals.cfm

[39] http://ejds.ictp.it/ejds/

[40] https://sciencebusiness.net/news/international-news/europe-eyes-closer-research-and-innovation-cooperation-africa

[41] https://aerapscience.org/eu-funding/

[42] www.IST-Africa.org

[43] https://euraxess.ec.europa.eu/worldwide/africa Eu-AU programme

[44] https://www.horizon-europe.gouv.fr/african-union-european-union-innovation-platform-34642

[45] https://www.universityworldnews.com/post.php?story=20210616151534847

[46] https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-lithography.html

[47] https://www.labmanager.com/

[48] Science. 2023 Mar 31;379(6639):eadg0014. doi: 10.1126/science.adg0014.

[49] Nature Reviews Physics volume 3, pages441–453 (2021) DOI:10.1038/s42254-021-00306-5

[50] N.Stodart, P. Gueye2; U, Goerlach, https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf

[51] E. Obara, https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf

[52] https://www.africanmrs.net/

[53] https://www.mrs.org/

[54] *Optimism for Africa,* Nature Mater **17**, 209 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1038/s41563-018-0037-1

[55] https://pau-au.africa/institutes/pausti/

[56] The Quantum Era Is Arriving, And It Will Be Transformational ! Chuck Brooks, Jul 20, 2022 https://www.forbes.com/sites/chuckbrooks/2022/07/20/the-quantum-era-is-arriving-and-it-will-be-transformational-/

[57] https://arxiv.org/abs/1901.02789

[58] https://thegeopolitics.com/the-geopolitics-of-the-new-oil-semiconductors/

[59] https://ec.europa.eu/commission/presscorner/detail/en/IP_21_3733?trk=article-ssr-frontend-pulse_little-text-block

[60] https://graphene-flagship.eu/

[61] https://digital-strategy.ec.europa.eu/en/library/european-chips-act-communication-regulation-joint-undertaking-and-recommendation

[62] https://research-and-innovation.ec.europa.eu/research-area/industrial-research-and-innovation/key-enabling-technologies/chemicals-and-advanced-materials_en

[63] https://unu.edu/article/when-chips-are-down-increasingly-cutthroat-political-economy-computer-chips

[64] https://repository.uneca.org/bitstream/handle/10855/43636/b11982615.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y

[65] https://www.reuters.com/world/africa/nigerias-tinubu-urges-un-help-curb-exploitation-africas-resources-2023-09-21/

[66] Learning to Catch up in Africa, A. Oqubay, T. Tesfachew https://doi.org/10.1093/oso/9780198841760.003.0013

[67] https:// Physics Education for Capacity Development and Research in Africa, S. Ramaila arxiv.org/pdf/2206.03145.pdf

[68] Cyranoski, D., Gilbert, N., Ledford, H. et al. Education: The PhD factory. Nature 472, 276–279 (2011). https://doi.org/10.1038/472276a

[69] https://www.academics.com/guide/unemployed-phd

[70] There is life after academia. Nature **513**, 5 (2014). https://doi.org/10.1038/513005a

[71] https://www.sepnet.ac.uk/wp-content/uploads/2016/09/Where-Do-Physics-Doctoral-Graduates-Go-SEPnet-PGR-Destination-and-Placement-Report-2016.pdf

[72] Analysis of the market for Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and economic returns in Cameroon: An archetypical African economy Sophie E. Etomes and Ernest L. Molua, Heliyon 9 (2023) e21679, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.heliyon.2023.e21679

[73] Sa'id, R.S., Fuwape, I., Dikand/'e, A.M. *et al.* Physics in Africa. Nat Rev Phys 2, 520–523 (2020). https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8

[74] S.Haddad, G. Kamel, L. B. Drissi, S. Chigome, arXiv:2302.06505, https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2302.06505

[75] Chetty, N., Martin, R., Scandolo, S. Material progress in Africa. Nature Phys 6, 830–832 (2010). https://doi.org/10.1038/nphys1842

[76] Amolo, G., Chetty, N., Hassanali, A. et al. Growing Materials Science in Africa – The Case of the African School for Electronic Structure Methods and Applications (ASESMA). MRS Advances 3, 2183–2201 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1557/adv.2018.185

[77] Schooling Africa: Computational Materials Science education and research, N. Chetty1 and R M Martin, Journal of Physics: Conference Series **1512** 012042 (2020), doi:10.1088/1742-6596/1512/1/012042

[78] https://www.scimagojr.com

[79] https://arua.org.za/coe-men/

[80] https://www.csir.co.za/national-centre-nano-structured-materials

[81] https://www.zewailcity.edu.eg

[82] https://www.mascir.com/en/home/

[83] https://crtse.dz

[84] http://www.crten.rnrt.tn/

[85] https://crmn.rnrt.tn/

[86] https://chpc.ac.za/

[87] http://hpc.compchem.net/

[88] https://www.univ-medea.dz/en/data-intensive-computing-platform/

[89] https://hpc.marwan.ma

[90] https://aps.org/programs/international/programs/journals.cfm

[91] http://ejds.ictp.it/ejds/

[92] https://sciencebusiness.net/news/international-news/europe-eyes-closer-research-and-innovation-cooperation-africa

[93] https://aerapscience.org/eu-funding/

[94] www.IST-Africa.org

[95] https://euraxess.ec.europa.eu/worldwide/africa Eu-AU programme

[96] https://www.horizon-europe.gouv.fr/african-union-european-union-innovation-platform-34642

[97] https://www.universityworldnews.com/post.php?story=20210616151534847

[98] https://www.cnbc.com/2022/03/23/inside-asml-the-company-advanced-chipmakers-use-for-euv-lithography.html

[99] https://www.labmanager.com/

[100] Science. 2023 Mar 31;379(6639):eadg0014. doi: 10.1126/science.adg0014.

[101] Nature Reviews Physics volume 3, pages441–453 (2021) DOI:10.1038/s42254-021-00306-5

[102] N.Stodart, P. Gueye2; U, Goerlach, https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf

[103] E. Obara, https://indico.cern.ch/event/1061921/book-of-abstracts.pdf

[104] https://www.africanmrs.net/

[105] https://www.mrs.org/

[106] *Optimism for Africa.*Nature Mater **17**, 209 (2018). https://doi.org/10.1038/s41563-018-0037-1

[107] https://pau-au.africa/institutes/pausti/

Appendix

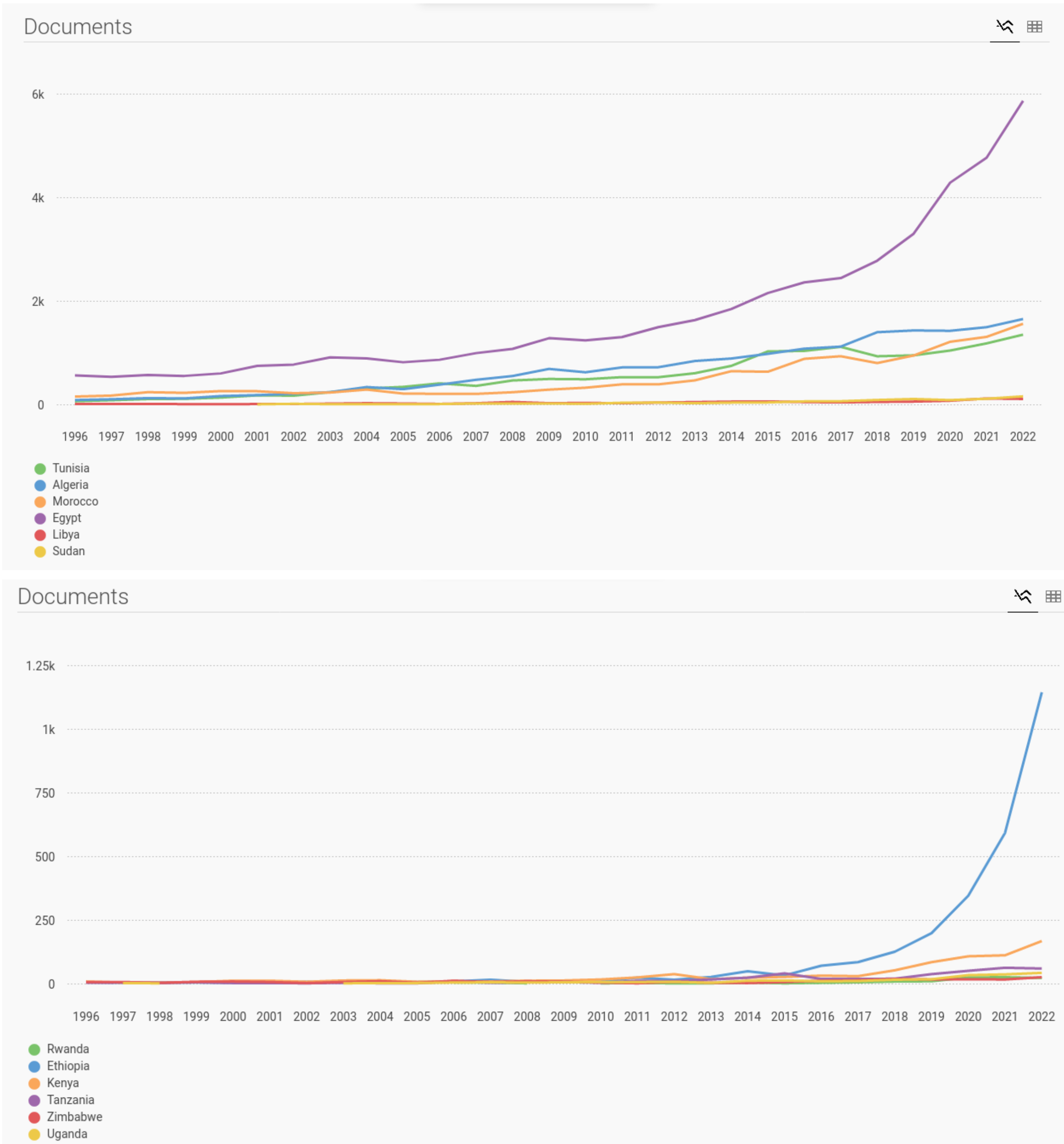


Figure -5. *Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for North and Eastern African countries, after Scimago Scimago.*

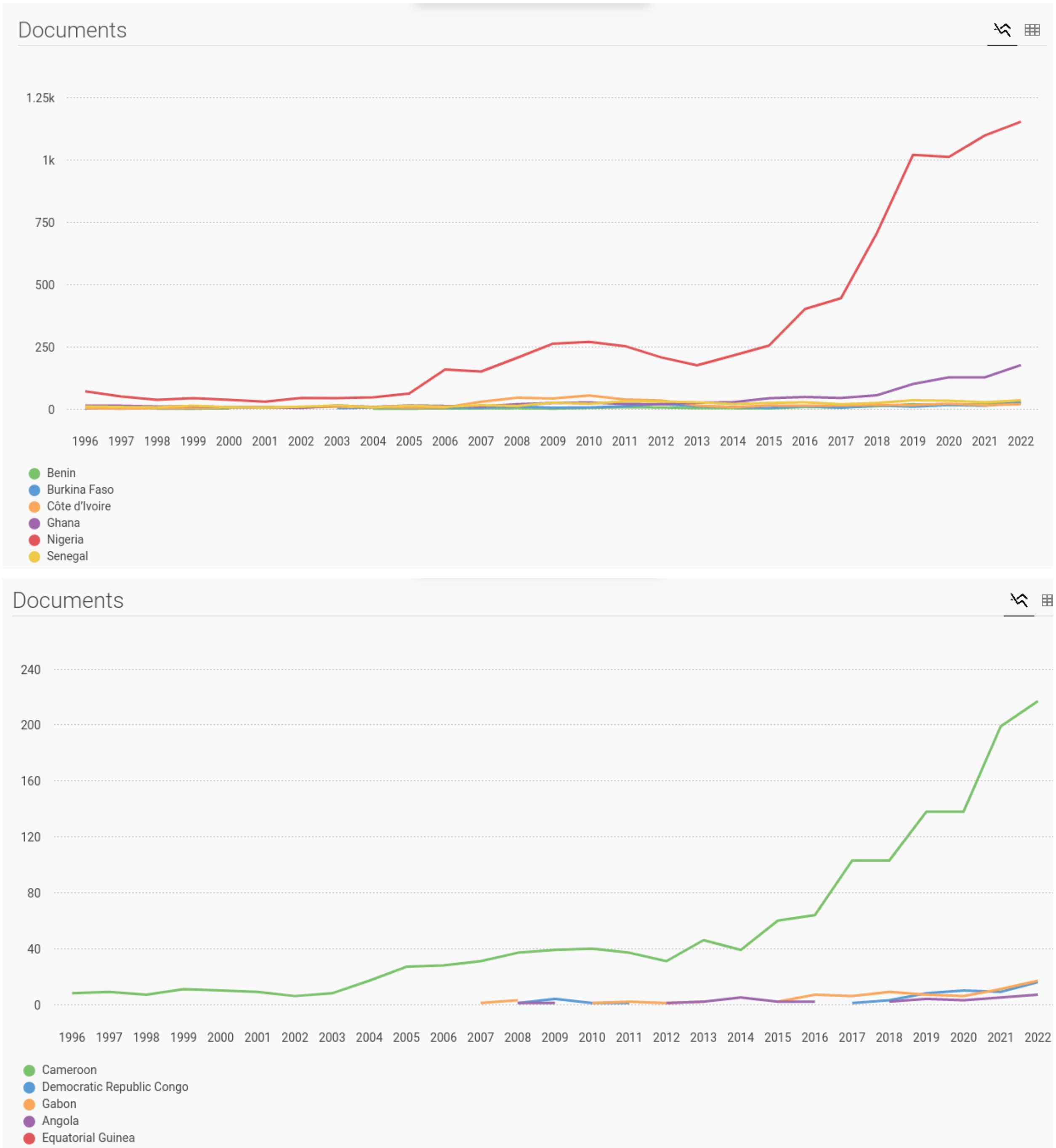


Figure -6. *Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for Western and Central African countries, after Scimago [78].*

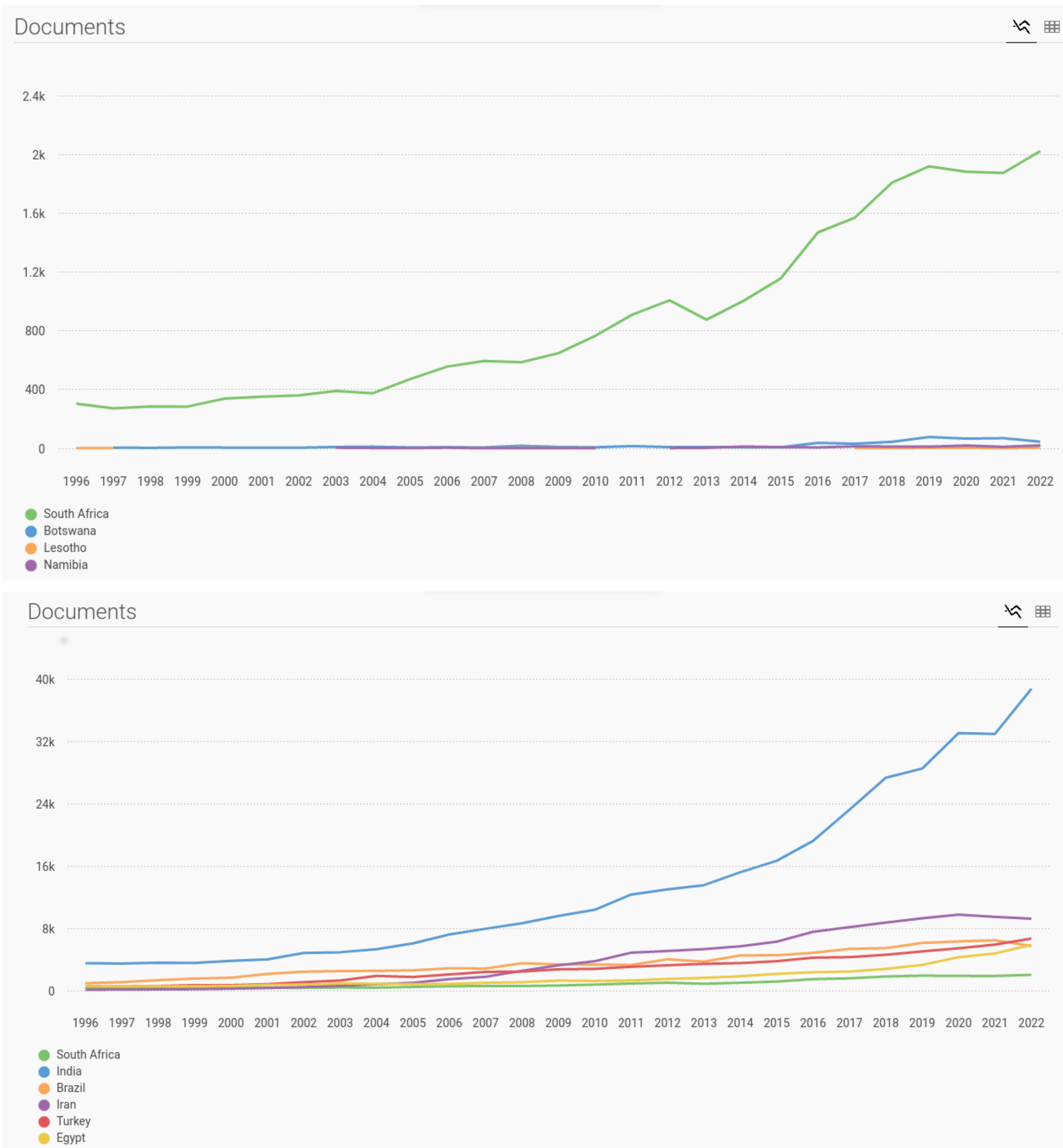


Figure -7. *Number of publications per year in Materials Sciences for South African countries, Iran, Turkey, India an Brazil and countries in different continents, after Scimago [78].*

14

Medical Physics Working Group

Stephen Avery[1], Rajaa Sebihi[2]

[1]Penn Medicine, UPenn, USA
[2]Mohammed V University, Morocco.

14.1 Introduction and Motivation

Africa is rapidly acquiring high-tech medical imaging equipment such as multi-slices helical computed tomography (CT) scanners, as well as hybrid imaging technologies like combining single photon emission tomography (SPECT) and positron emission tomography (PET) with CT. However, without proper specialized support, this advancement in technology has the potential of significantly increasing the population's exposure to ionizing radiation. The safe use of these technologies requires proper quality assurance procedures, calibration of imaging equipment and optimization of the radiation dose to the patient, which may not be properly done in the absence of a qualified medical physicist. The degree of involvement of the medical physicist is determined by the complexity of the radiological procedures and the associated radiation risks [1].

The essential responsibility of the Qualified Medical Physicist's clinical practice is to assure the safe and effective delivery of radiation to achieve a diagnostic or therapeutic result as prescribed in patient care [2,3,4]. The responsibilities of the medical physicist include: protection of the patient and others from potentially harmful or excessive radiation; establishment of adequate protocols to ensure accurate patient dosimetry; the measurement and characterization of radiation; the determination of delivered dose; advancement of procedures necessary to ensure image quality; development and direction of quality assurance programs; and assistance to other health care professionals in optimizing the balance between the beneficial and deleterious effects of radiation; and compliance with applicable federal and state regulations [5] .

Unfortunately, in most African countries, there is a critical shortage or absence of qualified medical physicists in hospitals, clinics and other health care facilities that use radiation technology. This problem is particularly critical in diagnostic imaging units (either in diagnostic radiology or nuclear medicine) that usually have no qualified medical physicist in their workforce. This may lead to patients receiving non-optimized radiation procedures, resulting in inadequate diagnosis or treatment, or in extreme cases from the harmful effects of radiation due to overexposure.

14.2 Major challenges Scientific activities

Medical physicists play a vital role in ensuring the safe and effective use of radiation and imaging technologies in diagnostic and therapeutic medical procedures. However, several factors pose challenges to the field that can impact their work and the quality of healthcare services in the region requiring strategic solutions and priority actions. Some of the key challenges include :

14.2.1 Limited Resources

Many African countries face challenges in terms of limited financial resources, leading to inadequate funding for healthcare infrastructure, including radiation therapy and diagnostic imaging facilities.

14.2.2 Shortage of Qualified Personnel

There is often a shortage of qualified medical physicists in Africa. This shortage may result from limited training programs, brain drain (qualified professionals leaving for better opportunities abroad), and difficulties in attracting and retaining skilled professionals.

14.2.3 Inadequate Infrastructure

Some regions lack the necessary infrastructure for advanced medical physics services. This includes a shortage of modern equipment, such as linear accelerators, CT scanners, and other advanced imaging devices.

14.2.4 Education and Training Gaps

Insufficient training opportunities for medical physicists can lead to a lack of specialized skills. Comprehensive education programs, including postgraduate training and continuous professional development, are crucial to ensuring a competent workforce.

14.2.5 Regulatory Frameworks

Inconsistent or inadequate regulatory frameworks for radiation safety and medical physics may exist in some countries. A robust regulatory system is essential to ensure the safe and effective use of radiation in medical procedures. In most of African countries, medical physicist is not recognized as a profession

14.2.6 Access to Continuing Education

Limited access to ongoing training and continuing education programs can hinder the professional development of medical physicists. Staying updated with the latest advancements is crucial for maintaining high standards of care.

14.2.7 Geographic Disparities

Disparities in healthcare infrastructure and services can exist between urban and rural areas, with more resources concentrated in urban centers. This can result in uneven access to advanced medical physics services.

14.2.8 Lack of Research Opportunities

Limited research opportunities in medical physics may hinder the development of innovative solutions and the advancement of the field in the region.

14.2.9 Technological Obsolescence

The rapid evolution of medical technology means that equipment may become obsolete quickly. Limited financial resources make it challenging for healthcare facilities to keep up with technological advancements.

14.2.10 Public Awareness

Lack of public awareness about the role and importance of medical physicists in healthcare may contribute to a lower appreciation of their contributions and the challenges they face.

Efforts to address these challenges often involve collaboration between international organizations, governments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and educational institutions. These collaborations can focus on improving education and training opportunities, investing in infrastructure, and implementing effective regulatory frameworks to enhance the practice of medical physics in Africa.

14.3 Progress, Achievements, Solutions

While challenges exist, there have been notable progress, achievements, and ongoing efforts to address issues in the field of medical physics in Africa. Some positive developments include:

14.3.1 Training Programs

Expansion of educational programs in medical physics: Several African countries have taken steps to establish or expand educational programs in medical physics at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels, contributing to a growing pool of qualified professionals [5,6] .

14.3.2 International Collaboration

Collaborative initiatives with international organizations: Partnerships with organizations such as the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA), World Health Organization (WHO), ICTP, and other international bodies have facilitated knowledge exchange, training opportunities, and resource mobilization.

14.3.3 Capacity Building

Capacity-building projects: Various projects focus on enhancing the capacity of medical physics services. These projects often involve the donation or support for acquiring modern equipment and technologies.

14.3.4 Research and Innovation

Growing research activities: Some African medical physicists are actively engaged in research, contributing to advancements in the field. Research can lead to innovative solutions tailored to the specific needs and conditions in the region.

14.3.5 Advancements in Telemedicine

Utilization of telemedicine: Telemedicine applications have been employed to provide remote support, consultation, and training for medical physicists in underserved areas, overcoming geographic disparities.

14.3.6 Public Awareness and Advocacy

Increasing public awareness: Efforts to raise awareness about the role of medical physicists and the importance of radiation safety have been made through public health campaigns and educational programs.

14.3.7 Regulatory Enhancements

Strengthening regulatory frameworks: Some countries are working to enhance and enforce regulatory frameworks related to radiation safety and medical physics practices, ensuring compliance with international standards.

14.3.8 Professional Networks

Development of professional networks: Networking opportunities, both within Africa and internationally, have facilitated information sharing, collaboration, and mentorship among medical physicists.

14.3.9 Support from NGOs and Foundations

Support from non-governmental organizations (NGOs) and foundations: Various NGOs and philanthropic foundations provide financial and technical support to improve medical physics services in Africa.

14.3.10 Focus on Sustainable Solutions

Emphasis on sustainable solutions: Initiatives are increasingly focusing on developing sustainable models for maintaining and upgrading medical physics infrastructure, considering long-term viability.

While progress has been made, ongoing efforts are necessary to sustain and expand these achievements. Key solutions involve continued investment in education and training, infrastructure development, regulatory enforcement, and international collaboration. Encouraging local leadership, empowering healthcare professionals, and advocating for policy changes are integral parts of fostering sustainable improvements in medical physics across the African continent.

14.4 High priority future needs

As medical physics in Africa continues to evolve, several high-priority future needs have been identified to address challenges and enhance the quality of healthcare services. Some of these needs include increase the awareness and recognition of role of medical physicists in medical imaging, in addition to the following.

14.4.1 Capacity building for medical physicists in imaging

- Implement and extend the educational to reach across the continent to new Members who have requested assistance to move forward with national cancer control plans.
- Increase the frequency of teaching and formal training activities in the centers and abroad.

- Establishment an education and training programme in Zones and affiliated to the university to promote the education and training programme.
- training of the existing qualified therapy medical physicists to support Diagnostics Radiology and Nuclear Medicine.
- E-learning platform for training [5]
- Regional guidelines for academic education and training programs for imaging physicists e-learning [8].

14.4.2 Establish diagnostic reference levels (DRLs) for nuclear medicine(NM) and diagnostic radiology (DR)

- Standardizing the procedures and optimizing the parameters affecting the dose delivered to patients.
- Focus on paediatric imaging by way of examination of a certain number of criteria linked to these practice.

14.4.3 Expansion of Training Programs

- Establish and expand educational programs in medical physics at both undergraduate and postgraduate levels to meet the increasing demand for qualified professionals.

14.4.4 Continued Professional Development

- Develop ongoing training and professional development opportunities to ensure that medical physicists stay abreast of advancements in technology and best practices.

14.4.5 Research and Innovation

- Foster a culture of research and innovation within the field of medical physics to address local challenges and contribute to the global body of knowledge.

14.4.6 Infrastructure Development

- Invest in the development and maintenance of modern infrastructure, including upgrading existing equipment and acquiring new technologies for diagnosis and treatment.
- Harmonization of quality assurance/quality control programme in medical imaging in Africa [7]
- Facilities and technical equipment for quality control as well as radiology and nuclear medicine.
- Training on QA/QC in Nuclear medicine and diagnostic radiology.
- Implement & develop QA Programme.

14.4.7 International Collaboration

- Strengthen and expand collaborations with international organizations, institutions, and professionals to facilitate knowledge exchange, training, and resource mobilization.
- Collaboration among African member states will be elevated regional guidelines for academic education and training programmes.

14.4.8 Telemedicine Integration

- Promote the integration of telemedicine solutions to provide remote support, consultation, and training, especially in under-served and remote areas.

14.4.9 Patient Safety and Quality Assurance

- Emphasize patient safety through the implementation and enforcement of rigorous quality assurance programs in medical physics practices.
- Training workshop on the acceptance testing and commissioning of diagnostic/interventional radiology machine used for paediatric patients
- Increase the awareness about the radio sensitivity of pediatric patients by educating or having workshops with hospital managers, government policy makers and recruiters, radiologist, radiographers, clinicians about the need and role of the medical physicist.

14.4.10 Standardization and Certification

- Work towards standardizing medical physics practices and certifications across the region to ensure consistency and adherence to international standards.

14.4.11 Regulatory Framework Strengthening

- Strengthen regulatory frameworks related to radiation safety and medical physics practices to ensure compliance with international guidelines and standards.

14.4.12 Application for the official accreditation

- or registration of Medical Physicists by the Health Professions Council or appropriate body to ensure that minimum training requirements must be implemented by the Health Authority that employs Medical Physicists.

14.4.13 Public Awareness Campaigns

- Conduct public awareness campaigns to educate the public, healthcare providers, and policymakers about the critical role of medical physicists in healthcare and the importance of radiation safety.

14.4.14 Networking and Collaboration

- Encourage the establishment of professional networks and collaboration platforms to facilitate information sharing, mentorship, and collaborative research initiatives.

14.4.15 Improve the quality of the service provided

- Continue to develop and implement quality procedures ; request to the IAEA to support with manual and ICT material on the quality management system.

14.4.16 Sustainable Funding Models

- Develop sustainable funding models for medical physics services to ensure consistent access to resources for education, infrastructure development, and ongoing operations.

14.4.17 Local Leadership Empowerment

- Empower local leadership within the field of medical physics to take ownership of initiatives, advocate for policy changes, and drive sustainable improvements.

14.4.18 Capacity Building for Healthcare Providers

- Provide training and capacity-building programs for healthcare providers to enhance their understanding of medical physics concepts and the safe use of radiation in medical procedures.

14.4.19 Adaptation to Technological Advances

- Prepare for and adapt to technological advances in medical physics by incorporating new equipment, treatment techniques, and imaging modalities. By addressing these high-priority needs, stakeholders can contribute to the growth and sustainability of medical physics in Africa, ultimately improving patient care, enhancing safety, and advancing the field.
- Collaboration among governments, healthcare institutions, educational bodies, and international partners is essential to successfully meet these needs.

14.5 Conclusion

The field of medical physics in Africa presents both challenges and promising opportunities for improvement in healthcare delivery. Despite facing issues such as limited resources, a shortage of qualified personnel, and disparities in infrastructure, there are ongoing efforts to address these challenges.

Key solutions involve the expansion of training programs, international collaborations, infrastructure development, continuous professional development, and research support. Prioritizing capacity building, regulatory compliance, and public engagement are crucial for the sustainable growth of medical physics services across the continent.

As Africa works towards strengthening its medical physics capabilities, the concerted efforts of governments, healthcare institutions, educational bodies, and international partners will play a pivotal role in shaping a future where quality and safe medical physics practices contribute significantly to the advancement of healthcare in the region. Through these endeavors, the potential for positive impact on patient care, technological advancements, and overall healthcare infrastructure in Africa remains promising.

Bibliography

[1] IAEA, 2011, Radiation Protection and Safety of Radiation Sources : International Basic Safety Standards, General Safety Requirements Part 3. 2011.

[2] ICPR, 2011, International Commission on Radiological Protection, Statement on tissue reaction - April 21, 2011.

[3] ICRP, 2007, International Commission of radiation protection Recommandations, publication No103.

[4] IAEA, Medical Management of Radiation In juries, No.101.

[5] IAEA HUMAN HEALTH SERIES, Roles and Responsibilities, and Education and Training Requirements for Clinically Qualified Medical Physicists, No. 25

[6] Dahira n°1-14-149u cdué 25 chaouall1435 (22taoût) lportant promulgation de la loi n° 142-12 relative à la sûreté et à la sécurité nucléaires et radiologiques et à la création de l'Agence marocaine de sûreté et de sécurité nucléaires et radiologiques.

[7] IOMP Recommendations for Continuing Professional Development for Medical Physicists

[8] Normes de sûreté de l'AIEA, Radioprotection professionnelle, Guide général de sûreté Nº GSG-7

15

Nuclear Physics Working Group

Iyabo Usman[1]

[1]University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa

Simon Connell[2]

[1]University of Johannesburg, South Africa

15.1 Introduction and Motivation

Nuclear science, technology and research represent the underlying foundation of all nuclear applications. Nuclear applications contribute in many ways to health, development and security worldwide. They are used in a broad range of areas, from power production to medicine, agriculture, food safety, environment, forensics, industry, and the analysis of artefacts. Continuous research efforts and knowledge expansion in nuclear physics is necessary to further technological innovation, which in turn brings about new benefits for society. There are university level nuclear training facilities in many countries in at least 40 of the 55 countries in Africa. There are 432 clinical Linacs and throughout the continent and 5 countries have Accelerator facilities. Two countries have viable nuclear regulators, 8 have research reactors, and a total of 10 have or are seriously considering nuclear power. One would therefore imagine Africa should have a healthy platform from which to grow its capacity in nuclear related training, research and technological capacity. The IAEA is an important player in developing the nuclear science and technological capacity in Africa. It runs a nuclear science program through AFCONE and AFRA to help its Member States to benefit from the various existing radiation applications. It also assists and advises them on their needs for capacity-building, research and development in the nuclear sciences, for instance with regard to the utilization of particle accelerators, research reactors and nuclear instrumentation, including nuclear fusion research and technology, for the full suite of applications, including energy, medicine, agriculture and manufacturing industry. However, the existing capacity and facilities do not cover sufficiently the required opportunities for the African population. The absence of technological development needed for running nuclear facilities are still very insufficient excepted in very few cases. Therefore, future upgrade plans as well as their role in the socioeconomic development in Africa must be addressed. The nuclear physics research field is relatively old but very important research field with several journals dedicated to both the theoretical and experimental findings. It is a fundamental field from which many other fields of research have emanated and with very many spin-off applications.

15.2 Overview of Nuclear training in Africa

The countries in Africa which have nuclear training programmes include Algeria, Angola, Benin, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Chad, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Egypt, Equatorial Guinea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Ivory Coast, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mauritania, Mauritius, Morocco, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Africa, Sudan, Swaziland, Tanzania, The Gambia, Togo, Tunisia, Uganda, Zambia and Zimbabwe. This has been estimated from the participation in the AFRA-NEST programme and also via participation in the IAEA and its activities. AFRA-NEST was established by AFRA [2] in 2007 to support nuclear training and also nuclear knowledge management. The footprint of nuclear training is therefore the majority of African countries. This can be considered a good platform, and the AFCONE, AFRA and AFRA-NEST progammes already forming a good level of co-ordination for nuclear training.

Recently, The IAEA and South Africa's Laboratory for Accelerator Based Sciences, NRF-iThemba LABS, have signed a major agreement to collaborate on achieving major goals regarding accelerator-based sciences and training. But due to bad South African immigration policy, access to this facility is limited to only few nuclear researchers in Africa.

15.3 Overview of nuclear related facilities in Africa

The nuclear related facilities extend from Particle Accelerators, Nuclear Reactors, medical Clinical facilities that use radiation, Laboratories with smaller nuclear facilities and instrumentation, such as various nuclear radiation sources and detectors, and then implementations of the same in applications in other areas such as Agriculture and manufacturing industries.

15.3.1 Particle Accelerators : Research facilities and Medical Facilities

The following nuclear related research facilities exist, with their countries and also links to the facilities.

- Ghana:
  The Accelerator Laboratory at the Obafemi Awolowo University has a 1.7MV Pelletron Tandem Accelerator [3]

- Nigeria:
  Centre for Energy Research and Development (CERD)
  Centre for Energy Research and Training(CERT)
  The Accelerator Laboratory at the Obafemi Awolowo University has a 1.7MV Pelletron Tandem Accelerator [4].

- Egypt:
  The Nuclear Research Centre (NRC) has a MGC-20 cyclotron and a 3 MV Tandetron [5].

- Algiers:
  The Nuclear Research Centre of Algiers (CRNA) has a 3.75 MV Van de Graaff accelerator [6].

- South Africa:
  The iThemba LABS has a 200 MeV separated-sector cyclotron (SSC) with two injector cyclotrons, 6

Figure 15-1. *The iThemba LABS has a 200 MeV separated-sector cyclotron (SSC) with two injector cyclotrons in South Africa [7].*

MV Tandem accelerator, 3 MV Tandetron. The main campus view of the SSC is shown in figure 2 below [7].

The Nuclear Energy Corporation of South Africa (Necsa) has a Van de Graaff accelerator, capable of going up to a terminal potential 4 MV and a Radio Frequency Quadrupole (RFQ) accelerator, capable of accelerating deuterons up to energies between 3.7 MeV and 5.1 MeV or protons between 1.8 and 2.5 MeV [8].

The University of Pretoria as a 2 MV Van de Graaff Accelerator [9].

National Metreological Institute South Africa:(NMISA).

The medical facilities make extensive use of electron linacs for clinical treatments. An audit has been performed by the IAEA and is available at the Directory of Radiotherapy Centres (DIRAC) [10] summarised graphically in figure 15-2 [1]. The total number found is 432. The literature on this topic indicates that Africa is in dire need of technical experts and increased investment to keep them many of them in an appropriate state of operation. Nonetheless, this can be considered a proxy for data indicating the penetration of nuclear medical technology in Africa. Most especially, in the use of modern facilities to validate and provide improved experimental information on nuclei across the periodic table, as well as providing new and balanced scientific interpretation for experimental observations. Researchers in nuclear field across Africa are few, despite the long historical development of nuclear technology in South Africa. Know nuclear facilities are:

In the present configuration, the accelerator facilities are organized into 5 main categories:

- Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources: Blue (146 with 3 in Africa)
- Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) facilities: Orange (29 with 0 in Africa)
- Electrostatic Accelerators: Red (322 with 7 in Africa)
- Synchrotron Light Sources: Light Blue (60 with 0 in Africa)
- X-ray Free Electron Laser Sources: Yellow (14 with 0 in Africa)

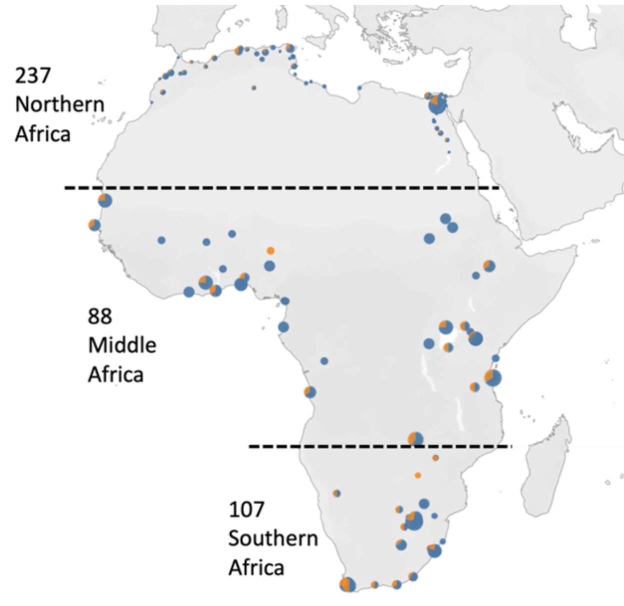


Figure 15-2. *The footprint of medical LINACs in Africa from the Directory of Radiotherapy Centres (DIRAC)[1].*

https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/Interactive-Map-of-Accelerators.aspx

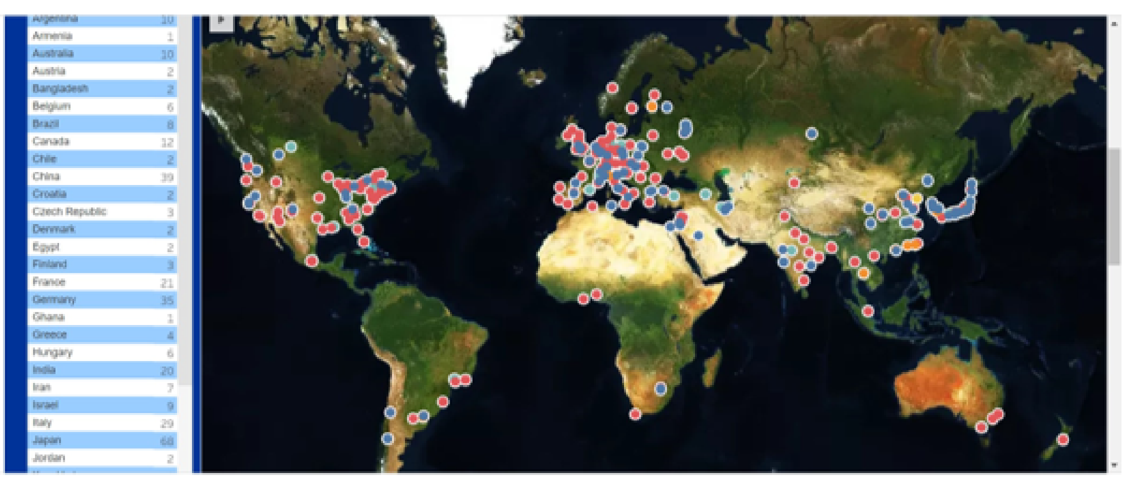


Figure 15-3. *Accelerator-Based Neutron Sources: Blue (146 with 3 in Africa) [10]*

15.3.2 Nuclear Reactors

Nuclear reactors are categorised into reactors for power generation and research reactors or so-called Materials Test Reactors (MTR). Eleven (11) research reactors currently exist across the African continent, covering a wide power range, from 0.1 kW to 22 MW. Common designs include General Atomics' TRIGA model and the miniature neutron source reactor (MNSR). The countries with Research Reactors include Ghana, Nigeria, Algeria, Egypt, Libya, Morocco, DRC and South Africa.

15.4 ASFAP related Activities for the Nuclear Working Group

The first mini-workshop organised by the ASFAP Nuclear Physics group took place on 2nd March 2022 with four contributions: i) "ASFAP introduction"; ii) "Nuclear Physics Activities at BIUST"; iii) "The Pan African Virtual Nuclear University"; and, iv) report from a student "Tanzania: challenges facing nuclear physics research (lack of suitable and qualified personnel, laboratory equipment for nuclear research, etc.)". It followed with a discussion session in which few relevant aspects were brought-up, such as the need for a training session on Geant4 program (a nuclear and particle physics simulation software). So far, 4 LOIs have been received: three on experimental facilities and one about education and training.

15.4.1 Major challenges

South Africa is facing challenges with energy generation and everyone has to work around load shedding. This ongoing load shedding is negatively affecting nuclear physics research because the main instrument required to conduct experiments and collect data must be turned off during periods of high load shedding implemented by Eskom. For the past year or so, experiments have been postponed at iThemba LABS due to load-shedding. This is the major challenges facing African countries in the running of nuclear physics experiments without power interruption. The International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER), is "arguably the most complex machine ever designed," according to Laban Coblentz, head of communication at the ITER Organization. More than 30 nations are working together to build the world's largest tokamak to demonstrate the feasibility of harnessing fusion at an industrial scale. However, no African countries were among those involved. In order to meet up with the evolving fusion research, we need to take more responsibilities in the ongoing fusion research activities, and not left behind. Other challenges that can be considered are intensive Outreach Activities through sponsorship by non-governmental and private organisations in Africa, Sustainability and Continuity of nuclear projects and research facilities across African countries, Effective communication through international collaborative projects, Hashtag "Physicists Without Borders initiative", Facilitation of exchange program among researchers, educational partnerships, workshop, seminars and training of Suitably Qualified and Experienced Personnel (SQEP) in nuclear science and technology to overcome aged workforce in African countries.

15.5 High-priority future needs

- Establishment of Regional Centres for Nuclear Physics Research Facility
- Development of Nuclear Physics Educational Program

- Human Recourses Capacity Development in Nuclear Science and Technology in Africa due to aged workforces and transfer of knowledge

- Outreach and Community Engagements/Interventions

- International collaborations

- Establishment of theoretical nuclear physics centre similar to ICTP-EAIFR Rwanda for each region in Africa for easy access and dissemination of information

- Government supports and funding towards Nuclear Education, Training and Research- From Policy Management to Implementation.

15.6 Synergies with neighbouring fields

While the direct impact on other fields might be less pronounced, the foundational knowledge generated through nuclear research can have interdisciplinary/multidisciplinary applications in fields such as materials science, astrophysics, and nuclear medicine and engineering.

15.7 Environmental and societal impact

Understandably, the foundational knowledge and advancements made in understanding nuclear structure can potentially have long-term implications. Some of these may include applications in nuclear energy development, materials science for radiation shielding, and fundamental insights into nuclear processes with implications for Astrophysics, medical imaging and treatments. While the immediate societal impacts might not be directly evident, the foundational knowledge generated holds promise for potential future applications. Majorly, the impact of nuclear physics research on the society lies majorly in fundamental and applied knowledge contribution and in training future generations for sustainable human capital development. That is, the production of new knowledge that will improve our understanding of the atomic nucleus and materials in general, and the training of those who will sustain the continued existence of the nuclear power industry, nuclear waste management and other allied nuclear industries. The COP28 climate conference has ended with a final agreement that highlights a need to transition away from fossil fuels and toward clean energy. The conference included a promise by more than 20 countries to triple nuclear capacity worldwide by mid-century. "The final COP28 text acknowledges the key role that carbon-free nuclear energy plays in putting the brakes on climate change," American Nuclear Society CEO Craig Piercy says. "We can only meet our net-zero emissions target by 2050 with a swift, large-scale deployment of new reactors worldwide." In the area of environmental impact, evidenced from the recently concluded COP28 where historic pledges and agreements considering nuclear energy as a viable solution to climate change were created towards achieving net-zero carbon, included Nuclear as part of global energy mix for sustainable development focussing on the deployment of Small Modular Reactors (SMRs) in African countries. The project aims to demonstrate a safe, clean and reliable nuclear source that operates autonomously for decades and generate stable energy for African grids.

15.8 Letters of Interests received

Meeting to discuss the ASFAP Nuclear Physics Letters of Interest (LOIs) was held on the 6th of July 2022 (Online). Below are the points raised on the 3 LOIs during the meeting:

15.8.1 NUPHAPHA-Nuclear Photonics Accelerated Physics for Africa

Kalambuka Angeyo (University of Nairobi, Kenya) presented the LOI on Nuclear Photonics using pulse lasers and novel sources based on African Union Agenda 2023. He further explained that similar facilities mostly in advanced developmental stage are taking place at ELI-NP in Bucharest Romania, MEGaRay at Lawrence Livermore USA, Nuclotron Based Ion Collider Facility NICA at Dubna Russia. Paving way out on how best African countries can benefited from this technology, suggestion was made that this initiative can be coordinated through African Laser Centre and iThemba LABS in South Africa.

15.8.2 The use of Am-Be neutron source for teaching and applied research

Sunday Jonah (Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria) presented on the use of Am-Be neutron source for Physics education teaching, training and applied nuclear research purposes. He mentioned that similar set-up have been developed at Ghana Atomic Energy Commission (GAEC) through the financial supports from IAEA. Emphasis was placed that other African countries can benefited from this project through ASFAP education organising committee. There was a question raised by Mark on the actual cost implication and technical requirements for installation of this equipment at other African countries. This will include shielding, safety aspects as well as security of sources. The actual cost implication will be provided by Sunday Jonah and sent to the Nuclear Physics Committee. In terms of running expenses, there will be available training of technician through seminars and workshop to be organised via the IAEA regional training courses. In terms of communication and outreach, there was a suggestion that the committee should develop pamphlets for distribution to other African countries who might be interested in setting up similar training facility in their institutions regionally within the country.

15.8.3 Unique Research Facilities at the SSC Laboratory in South Africa

Iyabo Usman (University of the Witwatersrand, South Africa) presented on the updates about the South African Isotope Facility (SAIF) project taking place at iThemba LABS. New IBA cyclotron has been brought to complement the SSC and dedicate to the medical isotope production at iThemba LABS, Cape Town South Africa. Also, on the nuclear education and training activities, SAINTS program have been implemented whereby several training activities for undergraduate and postgraduate students are been organised. This includes training workshops on radiation protection, accelerators, radiation biophysics, nuclear metrology, detectors and GEANT4 simulations. More information on future workshops will be announced through ASFAP for participation by students from other African countries.

15.8.4 Challenges

: One of the attendee pointed out about challenges in accessing Am-Be training facilities in the northern part of Nigeria, and suggested if regional facility of the same kind can be implemented due to a very large geographical area of the country. Sunday Jonah and Moji Usikalu will prepare a proposal for six regional centres in Nigeria, and encourages all other countries to emulate this strategy.

Another challenge is the funding to set-up this training facility in African countries. A suggestion about approaching IAEA funding through AFRA technical cooperation research as alternative source of funding can be implemented vi National Liaison Officers of each member states in Africa.

Finally, challenges of getting more members signing up for the ASFAP Nuclear Physics group was mentioned in the discussion. Conveners and committee members should develop a strategic way to get more researchers involved. This can be achieved through nominating country representatives into the ASFAP Nuclear Physics working group.

In general, some of the problems facing nuclear physics communities in Africa include:

- Lack of experimental setups in many African countries
- Problems of maintenance due to lack/absence of technical services
- Affordability to purchase new equipment
- Bureaucracy in laboratory governance and management
- No funds to support students (Master, Ph.D students) and postdocs
- Students are not trained during their Bachelor/Master to use the experimental setup
- Cannot easily access equipment in other institutions in the same country
- Acquisition of equipment is subject to time-consuming bureaucratic procedure
- Lack of high performance computing centres for theoretical projects
- Problems with internet connection to use HPC in other institutes
- Lack of affordable and powerful workstations
- Lack of commercial software licenses for nuclear physics simulations
- No training within schools and workshops
- Lack of suitable student exchange programs /projects among African countries

15.8.5 Contribution to Knowledge through research and innovation

What is the percentages of nuclear physics research publications in international high impact journals such as Physical Review C, Physical Review Letters, Nuclear Physics A, Physical Review Accelerators and Beams, European Nuclear Physics Journal, Physical Review X, and Reviews of Modern Physics? According to APS, Published by APS Physical Review Journals,

- Since 1980, over 1,500 articles by authors in Africa have been published in the APS Physical Review Journals.
- Over 110 articles published Physical Review Journals in 2020 were from authors in Africa.

Statistics on the use of radioisotopes, uranium mining, movement of nuclear waste from power plant to the repository waste disposal. Link to the future of the need for power sources to reduce climate change. Therefore, the future is nuclear fusion

Bibliography

[1] The website of AFRA-NEST. https://www.afra-web.org/afra-nest

[2] The Website of AFRA. https://www.afra-web.org

[3] See the document accessed: https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/4.Ghana_Presentation_Ghana.pdf.

[4] See the document accessed: https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/5.Nigeria_The-Nigeria-Particle-Accelerator-Facility.pdf

[5] See the document accessed: https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/3.AFCONE_IAEA_Al-Abyad-27102021L.pdf

[6] See the document accessed: https://www.afcone.org/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/2.Algeria_Présentation_for_IAEA-AFCONE-Virtual-Webinar-S-Damache-from-CRNA-Algiers-Algeria.pdf

[7] The Website of iThemba LABS, South Africa, https://tlabs.ac.za/accelerators/

[8] The Website of Necsa, South Africa, https://www.necsa.co.za

[9] The Website of the University of Pretoria, Physics Department, https://www.up.ac.za/physics/article/1821215/2-mv-van-de-graaff-accelerator

[10] Interactive map of Accelerator based neutron sources, https://nucleus.iaea.org/sites/accelerators/Pages/Interactive-Map-of-Accelerators.aspx

16

High Energy Physics Working Group

Yasmine Amhis[1], Mohamed Chabab[2], Zinhle Buthelezi[3], Kétévi A. Assamagan[4], Farida Fassi[5]

[1]IJCLab, Orsay, France,
[2]LPHEA Laboratory, Cadi Ayyad University, Marrakesh, Morocco,
[3]iThemba LABS, South Africa,
[4]Brookhaven National Laboratory, Upton, NY, US,
[5]Faculty of Sciences, Mohammed V University in Rabat, Morocco

16.1 Introduction and Motivation

High Energy Physics (HEP) reveals the profound connections underlying all observed phenomena, ranging from the smallest to the largest structures in our Universe. Everything in our universe is found to be made from elementary particles, as a few basic matter blocks, governed by four fundamental interactions. Our best knowledge of how these particles interact is encoded in the Standard Model of particle physics (SM). The SM developed in the seventies has become an established and well tested theory. This document is divided in two section, the first one focuses on theoretical HEP physics while the second one is dedicated to experimental particle physics in Africa. For each field, the activities are reported per country by alphabetical order. If an important activity had been forgotten please contact the authors. To contribute in a significant way to the development of HEP in Africa, we believe that we should focus on maintaining leadership of the organization of HEP education programs in some targeted institutes, with involvement of African governments and policy makers. To this end, ASFAP has dedicated a working group to Particle Physics with the aim to build an African network, support and expand the activities in this field, and ultimately prepare a road map based on collected letter of intents proposed by particle physics community. The list provided in Table 16-1 is a tentative summary of the current (as of 2022) involvements of African countries in particle physics experiments.

We attempt to describe HEP activities and efforts in Africa. The report is not exhaustive and materials shown are based on the expert knowledge of the authors at the time of information gathering. It builds upon prior work done in the context of US particle physics prioritization exercise as detailed in Ref. [1] where the reader may find additional useful information.

The narrative will require periodic updates, as the HEP landscape evolves and changes across the world.

Experiment	Institution	Country
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed 1, Oujda	Morocco
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
ANTARES	Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
KM3Net	Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
KM3NeT	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed 1, Oujda	Morocco
KM3Net	Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
KM3Net	Universities of Johannesburg/Witwatersrand/North-West	South Africa
DUNE	The University of Antananarivo	Madagascar
ATLAS Morocco Cluster	Faculté des Sciences Ain Chock, Université Hassan II, Casablanca	Morocco
	Faculté des Sciences, Université Ibn-Tofail, Kénitra	Morocco
	LPHEA, Faculté des Sciences Semlalia, Université Cadi Ayyad, Marrakech	Morocco
	LPMR, Faculté des Sciences, Université Mohamed Premier, Oujda	Morocco
	Faculté des sciences, Université Mohammed V, Rabat	Morocco
	Mohammed VI Polytechnic University, Ben Guerir	Morocco
ATLAS South Africa Cluster	Department of Physics, University of Cape Town, Cape Town	South Africa
	Department of Mechanical Engineering Science, University of Johannesburg	South Africa
	University of South Africa, Department of Physics, Pretoria	South Africa
	iThemba Labs, Western Cape	South Africa
	University of South Africa, Department of Physics, Pretoria	South Africa
	University of Zululand, KwaDlangezwa	South Africa
	School of Physics, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg	South Africa
ATLAS Technical Associate Institute	Ecole Nationale Supérieure d'Informatique (ESI)	Algeria
CMS	Academy of Scientific Research and Technology, Cairo	Egypt
CMS	Center for High Energy Physics (CHEP-FU), Fayoum University, El-Fayoum	Egypt
ALICE	iThemba LABS, Universities of Cape Town/Witwatersrand	South Africa

Table 16-1. *Overview of ongoing High Energy Physics activities and institutions in Africa.*

16.2 HEP in Africa

Figure **??** shows the African countries with HEP physics programs. A handful of African countries—Morocco [2], Egypt [3, 4] and South Africa [2, 5, 6, 7]—have HEP programs in theory and experiments at the LHC as described in Ref. [1]. Morocco has been involved in the neutrino astrophysics experiments of ANTARES [8] and KM3Net [9]. The South African – CERN program is managed at iThemba LABS, a nuclear and high energy physics research and education facility [10]. South Africa has had a strong participation in JINR [11] and is a member of nEXO, a neutrinoless double beta decay experiment [12]. In 2016, Madagascar joined the DUNE Collaboration [13]; more recently, Nigeria and Tunisia joined the CMS Collaboration [1, 3]; Algeria has become technical associate institute in ATLAS [2]. Algeria, Morocco, Senegal, South Africa, Tunisia and Zambia have joined the EIC Collaboration [14].

16.3 Overview on Theoretical physics in Africa

In July 2012, ATLAS and CMS experiments at LHC have announced the discovery of a scalar particle, later identified as a Higgs boson, the last missing piece of the Standard Model [16, 17]. However, despite its success, there are still many fundamental questions awaiting a clear answer, which require the construction of new theoretical models, beyond the SM, which is then treated as effective theory of a more fundamental description. Among unsolved problems and experimental data that cannot be explained by the SM , we can cite: the neutrino mass generation, pattern of fermions hierarchy, and dark matter/energy. possible extensions of the SM This means that we have to look at alternatives beyond Standard Model (BSM) that could solve those issues and could be tested at the LHC and future colliders. So far, many theoretical proposals are on the shelves: The most attractive one are BSM Models involving Higgs fields with higher representation: more doublet, more singlet, doublet and triplet, etc.

Several African groups have strong expertise in phenomenology of the beyond the Standard Model Physics. Theses groups have gained footholds in dealing with multi-Higgs models with an emphasis on the symmetries of the scalar sector and Dark Matter candidates arising from these models.

The Egyptian team, from the Center for Fundamental Physics (CFP) at Zewail City Research areas, is specialist in many high energy theory topics including: Susy phenomenology, early Universe and astro-Particle Physics (selected references [18]).

The Moroccan groups, from Cadi Ayyad and Abdelmalek Saadi Universities, have relevant expertise in phenomenological studies in BSM physics including non-minimal Higgs models and supersymmetric scenarios with a particular focus on Higgs phyics , theoretical and EW precision constraints on scalar sectors in various extensions of the SM, including their implementation in high energy physics tools (selected references [19]).

The East African Institute for Fundamental Research (EAIFR), at the University of Rwanda has research interest in fundamental physics with a focus on collider physics, physics beyond the Standard Model, cosmic inflation, Dark Matter and Dark Energy. EAIFR has produced significant papers on the impact of additional Higgs bosons on signal rates and study of possible deviations from the SM (selected references [20]).

The South African HEP groups are strongly involved in development of BSM phenomenology and analysis of the data collected by the ATLAS experiment at the LHC. They are mainly affiliated to University of the Witwatersrand, University of Johansburg and iThemba LABS (selected references [21]).

At last, a team from Madagascar is specialist of non perturbative methods in strong interactions. More precisely, they use QCD sum rules to predict hadron properties, such as masses and coupling constants(selected references [22]).

16.4 Experimental physics

The Large Hadron Collider is the largest and most powerful collider in the world. It is located at CERN between Switzerland and France. The first proton beams started to circulate in 2008. Four major experiments, ATLAS, CMS, LHCb and ALICE are located across the ring. A sketch of ATLAS and CMS can be found in Figure 16-1. Their purpose is complementary and aims at understanding the behaviour of fundamental particles and their interactions. An upgrade of the LHC, HL-LHC, is foreseen in 2025. After a successful period of data taking (Run1/2) the detectors are being upgraded in many phases. A detailed list of the associated institutes can be found in Table 16-1. The information collected in this document is based on the material that was presented at the First ASFAP Particle Physics Day.

16.4.1 Algeria

A computing group contributes to ATLAS to face future computing challenges during the HL-LHC upgrade. This body of work consists of two projects porting of ATLAS software to parallel architectures and monitoring of conditions database access.

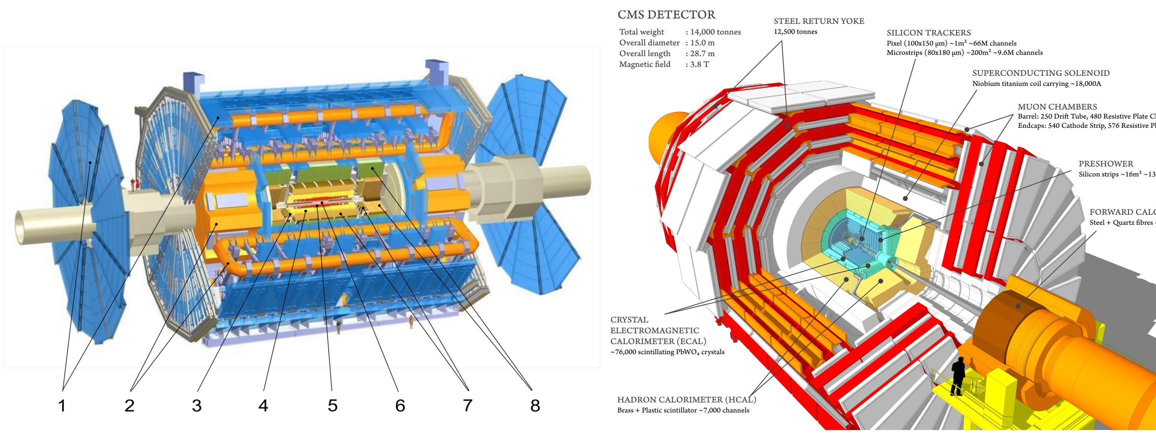


Figure 16-1. *ATLAS (left) and CMS(right) detectors.*

16.4.2 Egypt

The cluster of groups contributes to the CMS experiment. On the physics analyses side, Beyond Standard Model searches have been or are being conducted. For instance a Z' search, Kaluza Klien excitation from Extra-dimensions, and also Dark matter searches signatures combined with mono-Z mono-Higgs or mono-Z' topologies. On the detector side the groups are involved in developments of the Resistive Plate Chamber (RPC) as well as Gas Electron Multiplier (GEM).

16.4.3 Madagascar

DUNE is an international flagship experiment to unlock the mysteries of neutrinos. The group contributed to the Near Detector Conceptual design report and to the SAND-System for on-Axis Neutrino Detection.

16.4.4 Morocco

ATLAS: Since 1996, Morocco has been an indispensable part of the ATLAS international collaboration at CERN, underscoring the country's profound expertise in this field. Actively involved in both the construction and data analysis of the ATLAS detector at CERN, Morocco has also led endeavors to enhance and upgrade this cutting-edge technology. ATLAS, renowned for its wide-ranging exploration in physics, from the monumental discovery of the Higgs boson in July 2012 to the investigation of extra dimensions in space-time and the search for particles constituting dark matter, stands as a testament to Morocco's commitment to groundbreaking scientific exploration. Notably, Morocco distinguishes itself as the sole Arab nation participating in this pioneering experiment and, until 2009, held the exclusive distinction of being the sole African representative in this monumental scientific endeavor. The establishment of the Moroccan High Energy Physics Cluster (RUPHE) in 1996 epitomizes the nation's unwavering dedication to advancing science, technology, and innovation. RUPHE's central mission revolves around enriching the scientific education of emerging scholars and pushing the boundaries of pure scientific understanding. Serving as a hub for ATLAS collaborators from esteemed institutions such as the University of Hassan II in Casablanca, the University of

Mohammed V in Rabat, the University of Mohamed Ist in Oujda, the University of Cadi Ayyad in Marrakech, the University of Abdelmalek Essaadi in Tangier, and the University of Ibn Tofail in Kenitra, RUPHE fosters collaboration and excellence in scientific research. In September 2020, the Moroccan Foundation for Advanced Science, Innovation, and Research (MAScIR) achieved recognition as an Associated Technical Institute within the ATLAS experiment. Moreover, in 2021, the Mohammed VI Polytechnic University (UM6P) was officially admitted as a member institute of the Moroccan ATLAS Cluster. Facilitating the exchange of knowledge and fostering innovation, the Moroccan Academic and Research Wide Area Network (MARWAN) stands as the national computer network dedicated to education, training, and research, overseen by CNRST. Since its inception in 1998, MARWAN has been instrumental in driving Moroccan universities to develop novel services in education, technology transfer, and scientific research, with support from the Minister of Higher Education, Research, and Innovation and the National Center for Scientific and Technical Research (CNRST). Morocco's involvement in ATLAS predates its official membership approval in 1996. As early as 1992, Moroccan researchers made significant contributions to the construction of a neutron irradiation station. This initial engagement laid the foundation for further collaboration, with Moroccan researchers playing a pivotal role in the construction, testing, and commissioning of the ATLAS Electromagnetic Calorimeter Presampler from 1998 to 2003. Since then, Moroccan researchers have remained dedicated to strengthening the enduring partnership with CERN. In Morocco, our primary research endeavors focus on exploring new physics phenomena, particularly in conjunction with top physics, the Higgs boson as a portal, B physics, and CP violation. Moroccan researchers also play a significant role in investigating detector performance. Their contributions during LHC Run-1 and Run-2 were pivotal to the success of the ATLAS project. The achievements and insights gleaned from Run-3 have ignited fresh enthusiasm among our researchers, fueling their anticipation for another productive phase. In addition to data analysis, we actively engage in distributed data analysis through grid computing. As the era of ATLAS data acquisition progresses, providing user support has become a paramount challenge. With numerous scientists analyzing data dispersed across hundreds of computing sites globally, effective user support is crucial to ensure everyone can navigate and interpret collision data accurately. To tackle this challenge, the coordination of the ATLAS Distributed Analysis Support Team (DAST), established in 2008, falls under the purview of a member from the Morocco cluster. This collaborative endeavor underscores our commitment to facilitating seamless data analysis and nurturing a vibrant scientific community. The involvement of UMP6 in ATLAS presents a noteworthy opportunity for both the Moroccan ATLAS groups and the broader ATLAS Collaboration. Leveraging UMP6's extensive and state-of-the-art computing facilities, it is poised to serve as a crucial Moroccan Tier-3 center supporting ATLAS research, with aspirations to evolve into an ATLAS Tier-2 center. UMP6's direct contribution to particle physics research is anticipated through the in-depth analysis of ATLAS data. The expertise of engineers and technicians from UMP6, collaborating through MAScIR, will further enhance the development and construction of the innovative ATLAS High-Granularity Timing Detector. This collaboration underscores the impactful synergy between UMP6 and the broader ATLAS project, promising advancements in both research capabilities and technological contributions.

ANTARES/KM3Net KM3NeT, the legitimate successor of ANTARES, is a new research infrastructure consisting of a network of deep-sea neutrino telescopes in the Mediterranean Sea. The main objectives of the KM3NeT1 Collaboration are: i) the discovery and subsequent observation of high- energy neutrino sources in the Universe and ii) the determination of the mass hierarchy of neutrinos (MHN). These objectives are strongly motivated by two recent important discoveries, namely: The high- energy astrophysical neutrino signal reported by IceCube, and the sizeable contribution of electron neutrinos to the third neutrino mass eigenstate as reported by Daya Bay, Reno and others. To meet these objectives, KM3NeT is building two detectors ORCA and ARCA. Morocco has signed an agreement to join KM3NeT collaboration in 2017. So far three universities (Mohammed V U., Cadi Ayyad U., and Mohammed 1 U.), currently full members of the collaboration, are actively participating in the production line of optical modules in a national site located in Rabat. Besides, the Moroccan team is also involved in the physics analysis of many topics, essentially related to search for magnetic monopoles, search for nuclearites, and study of the neutrino mass hierarchy [23].

16.4.5 South Africa

There are multiple South African experimental HEP research groups active in both the ALICE and ATLAS experiments.

ALICE The group contributes to upgrade projects towards a common read out unit for the muon identifier, the Low-Voltage System for muon tracking, and online data processing for the Transition Radiation Detector. Given the travel restrictions, the possibility to work operate the systems remotely has been utilised. The ALICE experiment explores the outcomes of heavy ion collision, the group worked on W and Z boson tests of the Standard Model via the study of the cross-sections in lead-lead and proton-lead collisions.

ATLAS On the hardware side the following activities are ongoing:

- Silicon detector developments on both the SCT and ITk system including, data acquisition electronics development, evaporative cooling systems, material description in simulation, firmware and test QC for EoS redout cards, polymoderator design, procurement, and fabrication.
- Muon New Small Wheel work including, material description in simulation, manufacturing and assembly of components and installation tools as well as commissioning.
- ATLAS Local Trigger Interface boards were installed in the TTC crates of LBA, LBC, EBA, EBC and the Laser crate.
- Assembly, quality checks and installation of the gap scintillator counters on the ATLAS detector
- Phase-II upgrade of the Tile Calorimeter, 50% of the production of the Low Voltage Power Supplies (LVPS), 24% of the production of the Tile Preprocessor (PPr).
- Participation to ATLAS TileCal November 2021 Test-beam.
- CFD simulations for temperature and humidity distributions inside the detector ITk volume.
- Operation of the TDAQ SysAdmin and Network, Muon ConfigDB in the Control Room
- Detector Lab – Micro-Megas NSW.

On the physics analyses side, the following analyses are or have been pursued:

- Top quark mass measurement utilising leptonic J/ψ decays.
- Higgs boson production in association with a W/Z boson, with the Higgs decaying to two bottom quarks.
- New Physics searches via the study of top electro-weak couplings in rare processes (ttW, tWZ)
- Boosted Heavy Neutrino Search.

- Dark and semi-visible jets: unusual signatures emanating from strongly interacting dark sector.
- Anatomy of the multi-lepton anomalies.
- The Higgs Portal to the Dark and or Hidden sector for example $H \to Z_d Z_d \to 4e, 4\mu, 2e2\mu$, $H \to \gamma\gamma_d$

16.5 Challenges Hindering the Growth of HEP in Africa

Growing particle physics in Africa faces numerous significant challenges that must be addressed to cultivate a thriving and sustainable research environment. Let's delve into some key considerations:

- Infrastructure and Funding: One of the foremost hurdles is the absence of adequate infrastructure and funding for particle physics research across many African countries. Constructing and maintaining particle accelerators, detectors, and other critical facilities demand substantial financial investment. The scarcity of funds inhibits the establishment of top-tier research centers and the acquisition of state-of-the-art equipment, thereby impeding the ability to compete globally.
- Education and Expertise: Nurturing a proficient workforce in particle physics necessitates a robust educational framework. Unfortunately, several African nations encounter difficulties in providing quality education in physics and related disciplines. Targeted programs are imperative to train scientists, engineers, and technicians equipped with the specialized knowledge essential for particle physics research. Moreover, attracting and retaining skilled researchers poses a challenge amidst global competition for talent.
- International Collaboration: Collaboration with international institutions is pivotal for the advancement of particle physics in Africa. However, navigating logistical, bureaucratic, and communication barriers can pose challenges in establishing and sustaining such partnerships. Fostering collaborations with established research institutions can grant access to expertise, resources, and collaborative prospects, thereby assisting African researchers in overcoming local constraints.
- Political Stability and Support: Political stability and governmental backing are indispensable for the enduring viability of particle physics endeavors. Political unrest and fluctuating climates can disrupt research endeavors, jeopardizing progress and investments. It is imperative to advocate for stable political environments and underscore the significance of particle physics research for the scientific and technological progression of the continent.
- Public Awareness and Engagement: Heightening awareness about the significance and potential impact of particle physics research is pivotal for garnering public support and securing funding. Educating both the public and policymakers about the contributions of particle physics to technological innovation, medical advancements, and our comprehension of the universe can foster a supportive atmosphere for research initiatives.
- Access to Data and Publications: Ensuring open access to data and research publications is critical for the growth of particle physics in Africa. Restricted access to scientific literature and data can impede researchers' progress and hinder the dissemination of knowledge. Initiatives promoting open science practices and facilitating information-sharing across borders are essential.

Addressing these challenges necessitates a multifaceted approach involving collaboration among governments, educational institutions, international organizations, and the scientific community. By surmounting these obstacles, Africa can make significant contributions to the global field of particle physics and reap the broader scientific and technological advancements stemming from such research efforts.

16.6 Prioritizing Future Imperatives: HEP in Africa

To foster particle physics in Africa effectively, it is imperative to conduct a thorough assessment of the key future requirements necessary to advance the field and nurture a flourishing scientific community across the continent.

- Infrastructure and Technological Advancements: Establishing robust infrastructure tailored to the unique demands of particle physics research is paramount. This entails developing and maintaining particle accelerators, detectors, and computational facilities. Adequate investment in infrastructure equips African scientists with the necessary tools to conduct cutting-edge experiments and make substantial contributions to global scientific endeavors.
- Shared Research Facilities: Encourage the establishment of shared research facilities that can be accessed by scientists from multiple African nations. This can include shared laboratories, data repositories, and computational resources, enhancing the infrastructure available for particle physics research.
- Establish Collaborative Research Networks: Create and support regional networks and consortia dedicated to particle physics research. These networks can facilitate collaboration, information exchange, and joint research projects among institutions and researchers across African countries.
- Cross-Border Collaborative Research Centers: Support the establishment of collaborative research centers that span multiple African countries. These centers can serve as hubs for joint research, fostering a culture of collaboration and providing a focal point for researchers to converge and exchange ideas.
- Promotion of International Collaboration: Facilitating robust collaboration with esteemed research institutions worldwide is indispensable for driving innovation and knowledge exchange in particle physics. By fostering strategic partnerships and participating in collaborative projects, African researchers can leverage resources, expertise, and cutting-edge technologies to advance scientific discovery on a global scale.
- Research Support and Funding: Sustained investment in research and development is crucial for nurturing a conducive research environment. Governments, funding agencies, and private sector entities must prioritize funding for particle physics research initiatives, enabling scientists to explore new frontiers and address fundamental questions in the field. Adequate research support fuels innovation, drives technological advancements, and positions Africa as a key player in the global scientific community.
- Capacity Building and Education: Investment in education and capacity-building initiatives is fundamental. Enhancing the quality of physics education across all levels, from primary to tertiary institutions, cultivates a pipeline of skilled researchers capable of tackling complex challenges in particle physics. Specialized training programs and collaborations with international institutions bolster expertise within the continent, fostering a dynamic scientific community.
- Exchange Programs and Fellowships: Implement exchange programs and fellowships that allow researchers, students, and faculty to spend time at institutions in other African countries. This cross-pollination of ideas and expertise can strengthen research capabilities and foster long-term collaborations.
- Open Access and Knowledge Dissemination: Ensuring open access to data, research findings, and scientific publications is vital for fostering collaboration, transparency, and knowledge dissemination within the scientific community. Efforts to promote open science practices and establish accessible

platforms for sharing information empower African researchers to leverage existing knowledge and contribute meaningfully to scientific advancements.

- Advocacy for Policy Reform: Advocating for policies that prioritize scientific research, innovation, and technological development is critical. Governments and policymakers must recognize the strategic importance of investing in scientific infrastructure, supporting research initiatives, and fostering a conducive regulatory framework. By advocating for policy reform, stakeholders can create an enabling environment that stimulates scientific inquiry, drives economic growth, and enhances global competitiveness.

In conclusion, addressing the high-priority future needs for HEP in Africa demands a collaborative and multifaceted approach. By investing in infrastructure, capacity building, international collaboration, research support, and advocacy for policy reform, Africa can harness its scientific potential, contribute to groundbreaking discoveries, and shape the future of particle physics on the global stage.

Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Abdeslam Hoummada, Peter Jenni and James Keaveney for the fruitful discussions and feedback.

Bibliography

[1] "Why should the U.S. care about high energy physics in Africa and Latin America?", Kétévi A. Assamagan and Carla Bonifazi and Johan Sebastian Bonilla Castro and Claire David and Claudio Dib and Lucílio Dos Santos Matias and Samuel Meehan and Gopolang Mohlabeng and Azwinndini Muronga, 2022, arXiv:2203.10060.

[2] The ATLAS Collaboration, "ATLAS A 25-year inside story", Advanced Series on Directions in High Energy Physics, ISSN 1793-1339; vol 30, 2019.

[3] howpublished = "https://cms.cern/collaboration"

[4] howpublished = "https://international-relations.web.cern.ch/stakeholder-relations/states/egypt"

[5] "South Africa joins ATLAS", howpublished = "https://atlas-service-enews.web.cern.ch/2010/news_10/news_SouthAfricajoinsATLAS.php"

[6] howpublished = "https://alice-collaboration.web.cern.ch/"

[7] howpublished = "https://isolde.cern/"

[8] "ANTARES: Astronomy with a Neutrino Telescope and Abyss environmental RESearch", howpublished = "https://antares.in2p3.fr/",

[9] howpublished = "https://www.km3net.org/"

[10] howpublished = "https://tlabs.ac.za/"

[11] howpublished = "https://tlabs.ac.za/iri-g/sa-jinr/"

[12] doi:10.1088/1361-6471/ac3631, howpublished = "https://doi.org/10.1088%2F1361-6471%2Fac3631", IOP Publishing, Journal of Physics G: Nuclear and Particle Physics, 2021, (49).

[13] howpublished = "https://lbnf-dune.fnal.gov/"

[14] howpublished = "https://www.bnl.gov/eic/"

[15] howpublished = "https://cds.cern.ch/record/2708601?ln=en"

[16] G. Aad *et al.* [ATLAS Collaboration],

[17] S. Chatrchyan *et al.* [CMS Collaboration], Phys. Lett. B **716**, 30 (2012)

[18] A. Elsayed, S. Khalil and S. Moretti, A. Hammad, S. Khalil and S. Moretti, Phys. Rev. D **93** (2016) no.11, 115035 Phys. Lett. B **715** (2012), 208-213 doi:10.1016/j.physletb.2012.07.066; K. Ezzat, M. Ashry and S. Khalil, Phys. Rev. D **104** (2021) no.1, 015016;

[19] A. Arhrib, R. Benbrik and M. Chabab, Phys. Lett. B **644** (2007), 248; A. Arhrib, R. Benbrik, M. Chabab, et al., Phys. Rev. D **84** (2011), 095005; M. Chabab, M. C. Peyranere and L. Rahili, Phys. Rev. D **90** (2014) no.3, 035026; B. A. Ouazghour et al., Phys. Rev. D **100** (2019) no.3, 035031; B. Ait-Ouazghour and M. Chabab, Int. J. Mod. Phys. A **36** (2021) no.19, 2150131.

[20] B. Das, S. Moretti, S. Munir and P. Poulose, Phys. Rev. D **98** (2018) no.5, 055020; B. Das, S. Moretti, S. Munir and P. Poulose, Eur. Phys. J. C **81** (2021) no.4, 347

[21] C. Bernaciak, B. Mellado, T. Plehn, P. Schichtel and X. Ruan, Phys. Rev. D **89** (2014) no.5, 053006; G. Amar, S. Banerjee, S. von Buddenbrock, A. S. Cornell, T. Mandal,JHEP **02** (2015), 128 B. Mellado and B. Mukhopadhyaya, C. A. Dominguez, A. Mes and K. Schilcher, JHEP **02** (2019), 057; S. von Buddenbrock, R. Ruiz and B. Mellado, Phys. Lett. B **811** (2020), 135964; A. S. Cornell, A. Deandrea, T. Flacke, B. Fuks and L. Mason, JHEP **07** (2021), 026; A. S. Cornell, W. Doorsamy, B. Fuks, G. Harmsen and L. Mason, JHEP **04** (2022), 015.

[22] M. Knecht, S. Narison, A. Rabemananjara and D. Rabetiarivony, Phys. Lett. B **787** (2018), 111-123; R. M. Albuquerque, S. Narison, A. Rabemananjara, D. Rabetiarivony and G. Randriamanatrika, Phys. Rev. D **102** (2020) no.9, 094001 ;R. Albuquerque, S. Narison and D. Rabetiarivony, Nucl. Phys. A **1023** (2022), 122451;

[23] M. Ageron *et al.* [KM3NeT], Eur. Phys. J. C **80** (2020) no.2, 99; S. Aiello *et al.* [KM3NeT], JHEP **10** (2021), 180; A. Albert *et al.* [ANTARES], JHEAp **34** (2022), 1-8.

17

Multidisciplinary Science at Paarl Africa Underground Laboratory (PAUL)

Fairouz Malek[1,4], Yasmine Amhis[2], Lerothodi Leeuw[3], on behalf of PAUL Collaboration

[1] LPSC Grenoble, CNRS and Université Grenoble-Alpes, France
[2] IJCLab, CNRS and Université Paris-Saclay,France
[3] University of Western Cape, Cape Town, South Africa
[4] Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch, South Africa

Abstract

Establishing a deep underground physics laboratory to study, amongst others, double beta decay, geoneutrinos, reactor neutrinos and dark matter has been discussed for more than a decade within the austral African physicists' community. PAUL, the Paarl Africa Underground Laboratory, is an initiative foreseeing an open international laboratory devoted to the development of competitive science in the austral region. It has the advantage that the location, the Huguenot tunnel, exists already and the geology and the environment of the site is appropriate for an experimental facility.

17.1 Preamble on ASFAP related-project

During the ASFAP process, in December 2021, two authors of this chapter submitted a letter of interest [1] on the potentiality of setting up an underground laboratory (UL) in Africa. These laboratories (ULs) are located in mines and tunnels, and most of the operating laboratories are to be found in the northern hemisphere: Europe, USA, Russia, Canada and Japan. One UL is under commissioning in Ausralia, and two more are planned: ANDES at the Argentina-Chile border and INO in India. About one hundred experiments are running or are under construction in the ULs currently in operation and roughly 6000 researchers are involved.

Contact have been taken by the authors of the LoI to prospect whether there is motivation and potential engagement in Africa. An interest was expressed by physicists from South Africa and the first contacts and discussions were established by end of 2022. On Figure 17-1 The yellow star is the foreseen location of the future Africa underground lab facility, in the Western Cape Province of South Africa, under the 1300 m Du Toitskloof mountain [2].

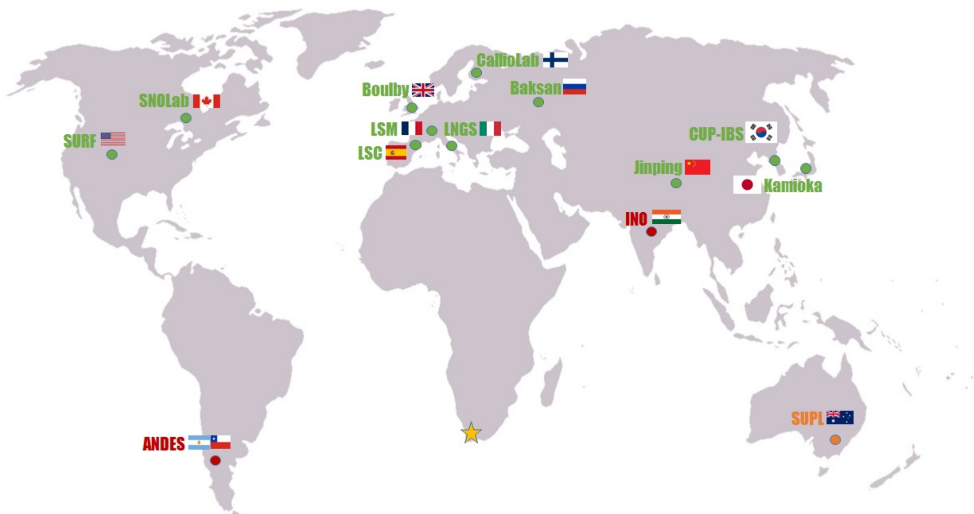


Figure 17-1. *Map of the existing or planned underground laboratories. Green dots: the operating facilities. Orange dot: under commissioning SUPL facility in Australia . Red dots: ANDES at the Argentina-Chile border and INO in India. Yellow star: the future Paarl Africa underground lab facility, in the Western Cape Province of South Africa [2].*

17.2 The African Context

Neutrinos and the search for dark matter have been big drivers in the field of experimental physics, sitting at the frontier between nuclear physics, particle physics, astroparticle physics and cosmology. These studies are only possible in underground laboratories where the experiments are shielded from cosmic rays by at least about 1,000 m of rock. These laboratories are located in mines and tunnels, and most of the operating laboratories are to be found in the northern hemisphere.

Underground laboratories provide the low-background radioactive environment necessary for astroparticle physics to explore extremely rare phenomena. The underground location naturally guarantees high suppression of muons and cosmic-ray particles produced in the atmosphere and, consequently, of cosmogenic by-products.

The foreseen location of the future Paarl Africa underground lab facility or PAUL is inside the Huguenot tunnel, Figure 17-2, which is conveniently located between the towns of Paarl and Worcerster in the Western

Cape Province of South Africa. The facility will be under the 1300 m Du Toitskloof mountain with about 800 m of rock overburden for the Huguenot tunnel itself [3].

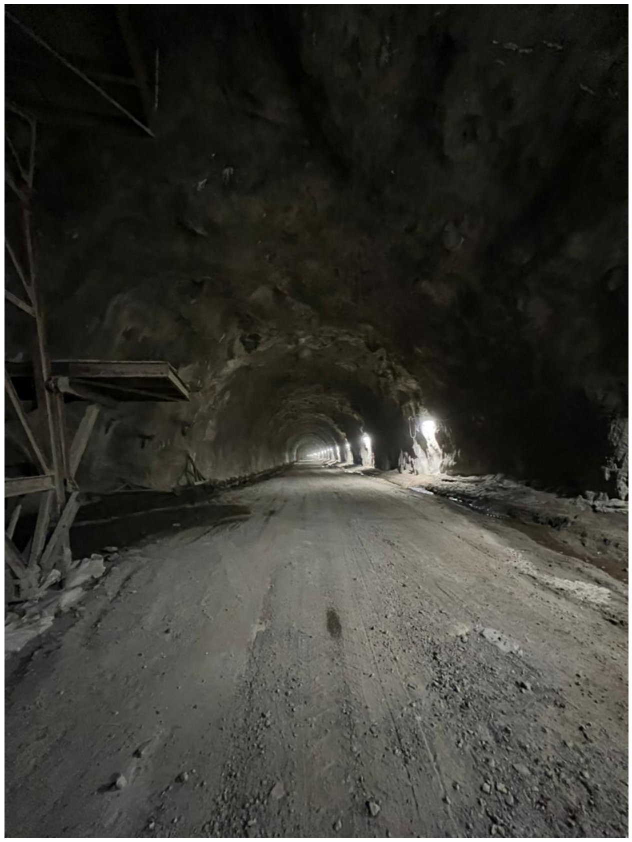


Figure 17-2. *Inside the Huguenot Tunnel. Photo credit: courtesy Richard Newman/Stellenbosch University.*

17.3 The science case within the African continent

At high dark matter masses, only detectors using noble liquids (Xenon and Argon) can reach the required sensitivity. While the underground site for those experiments is not yet defined, a novel underground site that does not surpass the existing ones in terms of depth can hardly be a good choice for them. At small dark matter masses, however, there are many new opportunities to which a novel underground laboratory can. Dark matter with mass below the proton (sub-GeV) typically lies in a dark sector, which does not interact directly with any of the Standard Model forces. Instead, new particles (such as dark photons, scalars, or pseudo-scalars) can mediate interactions between the dark matter and the ordinary matter. There is nowadays a plethora of experimental techniques that are trying to gain sensitivity to such small signals. In this case, the challenge is to develop detectors with very low energy thresholds and excellent control over detector backgrounds, rather than to build large detectors that are highly demanding in terms of occupied volumes in an underground laboratory. There are many other efforts and plans, and since the hunt for low-mass dark matter is relatively young, there is space for new experiments and new underground sites. The search for light dark matter particle is particularly attractive for these new technologies as significant advances can be achieved with kg-scale detector arrays.

One of the most interesting facts about having the possibility to perform an experiment of direct dark matter detection in an underground laboratory located in the Southern Hemisphere is to compare the eventual systematic errors or modulation with respect to the same detector in the Northern Hemisphere. It also opens different regions of parameter space when searching for daily modulations.

The other advantage to build such a facility in South Africa is to combine the direct detection with indirect dark matter detection from radio astronomy surveys that South Africa is leading. As is well known, South Africa has been leading the world-astronomy collaboration "Square Kilometre Array" (SKA) [4] mid-frequency arrays, and has already built 64-dishes precursor "MeerKAT" telescopes in 2018 [5]. The dark matter annihilation into standard model particles (e.g. $b\bar{b}, \tau^+\tau^-, \mu^+\mu^-$) can eventually cascade to electron-positron pairs, which can lose their energies by inverse Compton-scattering and synchrotron radiation. This cascade process can generate fluxes in X-rays and radio wavelength respectively, with detailed variation determined by the dark matter mass and the astrophysical environment. Both experiments have South Africa's deep participation and involvement. Therefore, the strong synergy between the astrophysical (indirect) probes and Paarl Africa Underground Laboratory (direct probe) can jointly measure and constrain dark matter effect, which may shed lights on new physics.

The need for very low radioactive material for dark matter and neutrino underground experiments gave birth to the study of new detectors able to measure extremely low radiation levels. These very sensitive detectors, able to detect levels of radiation a millionth of the natural radiation of the human body and they have to be located deep underground to be shielded from cosmic radiation. The industry has shown interest in these techniques to select pure materials with almost no radioactive content. Researchers involved in this project can contribute to many needs in South Africa for accurate measurements, such as the detection of the radioactive gas radon that has been identified as a major radiation hazard in South African underground mines. The scientific work can expand to research projects in multiple fields including biology (radiation interaction with cells, microbiology in extreme environments), geosciences, chemistry, mining technology, quantum computing etc.

In addition, the underground laboratory will provide a dynamic environment for advances in ultra-sensitive detectors and ultra-low radiation techniques and highly trained graduates ready to lead innovation in both the global search for rare events and cutting-edge technological development to benefit South Africa industry.

17.4 An African facility for Africa

Discussions about an underground research facility in South Africa started in 2011. As one of the world's largest producers of gold, South Africa has a number of the world's deepest gold mines, including the recently closed TauTona Gold Mine with a depth of 3900 m, and Mponeng deeper still. In 1965 the Nobel Prize laureate Frederich Reines along with South African Physicist, Friedel Sellschop detected the first atmospheric neutrino events in the East Rand mine near Johannesburg, South Africa [6]. Initial focus by the South African nuclear physics community was on establishing an underground facility in one of South Africa's deep gold mines. The alternative is to develop such an underground laboratory inside the Huguenot tunnel, located between the towns of Paarl and Worcerster in the Western Cape Province [7].

The development of the Huguenot tunnel as an underground low-level radiation facility holds a number of strategic advantages. Such a facility is located approximately 25 km from Stellenbosch University and 40 km from the iThemba LABS. It offers a unique possibility to build up a scientific complex suitable for the detection of events under ultra-low radiation exposure, as required for dark matter and neutrino studies, as well as for other areas of research.

The laboratory will consist of a surface facility, located near the road freeway Huguenot tunnel, and potentially extensive underground spaces and various connecting tunnels. The experimental hall will be covered by about 800 m of rock, under the Du Toitskloof Mountains, protecting the experiments from cosmic rays. It will be easily accessible, with the ability to drive to it rather than using mine-shaft elevators, similarly to the LSM (Laboratoire Souterrain de Modane, France) [8], LSC (Laboratorio Subterráneo de Canfranc, Spain) [9] or LNGS (Laboratori Nazionali del Gran Sasso, Italy) [10] facilities, Figure 17-3.

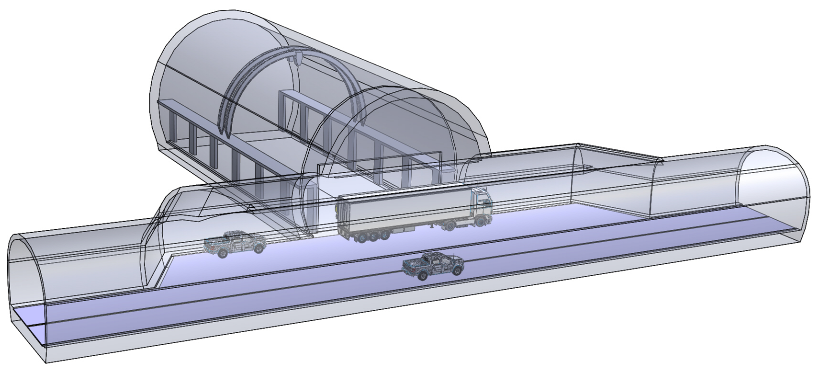


Figure 17-3. *Mock-up of a possible 600 m^2 laboratory (40x16x16 m^3) in the Huguenot tunnel. Courtesy: Joaquín Venturino (CNEA), April 2023.*

In December 2023, South Africa's Department of Science and Innovation (DSI) provided seed funding, R 5M (250 K€), for independent scientific and engineering feasibility studies. The main objective is to explore the viability of an underground laboratory of about 10,000 m^3 inside the Huguenot Tunnel and to establish a scientific culture of international cooperation, between African countries, and with the international community.

The first symposium on Science at PAUL was held on January 2024 at Du Kloof [11]. This event has gathered an international community of underground laboratories and led to the official launch of the project [12, 13].

17.5 The International collaboration and the development in the African continent

The tunnel provides quick and easy access to the local research communities. Research programs done at such a facility will also support postgraduate training programs at Stellenbosch University, the University of the Western Cape, the University of Cape Town and Cape Peninsula University of Technology. Furthermore, the research at the PAUL will support national and international research activities in astronomy, nuclear and particle physics, as well as many of the research topics already discussed.

More than that, the project will offer the chance to integrate with other worldwide facilities, laboratories and experiments and increase the potential of the region by increasing its academic activities, the formation of new human resources and the development of new basic research and technologies. This is a unique opportunity to build an excellent deep underground laboratory, the only one in Africa, with a strong impact on regional integration.

The collaboration has been built from the beginning together with high-level scientists from top-level underground laboratories. More importantly, the local leading universities, Stellenbosch University and the University of the Western Cape, not only attracted other South-African universities such as Wits, UNWA and UNISA but facilitated the participation of physicist from other African countries, such Botswana, Nigeria, Kenya and even North Africa. This was made possible thanks to the good relations South-African universities kept with their former African students. It is also well-reflected in the authorship of the founding article [2]. The actual collaboration includes thirteen African universities or research organizations.

17.6 Prospects

The preliminary work to be followed during 2024 and 2025 is the design and study of PAUL facility including the excavation work. This is accomplished together with SMEC, the tunnel company for the civil engineering aspect and SANRAL, South African National Roads Agency, for the more strategic aspect of the work.

At the same time, the radiation measurement inside the tunnel are important to measure to be able to establish the specifications of PAUL facility. A muographer has been received in December and the muon flux scan from inside the tunnel is planned for year 2024 [14, 15]. In parallel to this, the aspect of gathering the community around the project and discussing the future science programme is on-going [16].

PAUL will be a top-level international laboratory and is supported by the international community. The founding event [11] where the international attendance was evident, not only from northern hemisphere but also the southern including African from Nigeria, Rwanda, Botswana etc. has granted not only support but also a budget for the feasibility study. In parallel, new collaborations are being established to build the physicists of tomorrow to operate PAUL. These collaborations include hosting African students at underground laboratories, Grand Sasso, Modane, Canfranc or SNOLAB [17], to participate to the actual experiments and their R&Ds, e.g. Damic-M [18] or Tesseract [19], to acquire the know-how, the skills and the technologies and to grow the community of African in science of ULs. First contacts have been made with the geophysics community at the Witwatersrand university where the experts are located. A new collaboration between austral universities is being set up. Other contacts and workshops have been planned in view of creating synergies between biophysicists to explore life science underground, similarly to what is done at Canfranc [20].

Bibliography

[1] Astro-particle and cosmology potential in the Underground of Africa, Astro-particle and cosmology potential in the Underground of Africa.

[2] Founding publication: Paarl Africa Underground Laboratory (PAUL).

[3] The Huguenot tunnel wikipedia page.

[4] SKA observatory Wikipedia page.

[5] MeerKAT web site.

[6] F. Reiner, et al. Phys. Rev. Lett, 15 (1965), p. 428.

[7] S. M. Wyngaardt et al., Towards the South African Underground Laboratory (SAUL), Phys. Proc. 61 (2015) 586-590.

[8] Modane Underground Laboratory wikipedia page.

[9] Canfranc Underground Laboratory Web page.

[10] Laboratori Nazionali Del Gran Sasso Web page.

[11] Founding event: Science symposium at PAUL.

[12] Deep underground laboratory will be a first for Africa.

[13] Chink of light at the end of the tunnel in Africa's dark matter search.

[14] Stellenbosch, Western Cape universities receive muon detector from France.

[15] Muon detector from IP2I will kick-start cosmic-ray research at SU and UWC.

[16] PAUL Twiki Web Home.

[17] SNOLAB, the World-class underground science facility.

[18] The DAMIC (DArk Matter In CCDs) experiment at Modane Web site.

[19] Transition Edge Sensors with Sub-eV Resolution And Cryogenic Targets (TESSERACT) at the underground laboratory of Modane (LSM),Nuclear Physics B, Volume 1003, June 2024, 116465.

[20] Canfranc biology platform: exploring life in cosmic silence, Front. Phys., 24 April 2024 Sec. High-Energy and Astroparticle Physics Volume 12 - 2024.

18

Community Engagement

Marie Clementine Nibamureke, Jamal Mimouni, Chidnima Sike, Arame Boye Ndeye

18.1 Introduction

In 2015, countries adopted the UN 2030 Sustainable Development Goals as a universal call to end poverty. Poverty is considered one of the greatest challenges to sustainable development in Africa as approximately 80% of the people in extreme poverty are located in Sub-Saharan Africa. However, Africa has the potential to beat poverty as it has the youngest and fastest-growing population in addition to 60% of the world's arable lands and 30% of the world's minerals being located in Africa (Coulibaly and Golubski, 2020).

Factors contributing to poverty in Africa are closely related to Science and Technology education. These include among others inadequate infrastructures, inadequate resource management, inadequate or lacking long-term policies and strategies for education and human resource development, etc. Africa is lagging far behind in technology and its ability to compete at the international level is impeded by poor education systems (Heckman, 2004). Thus, adequate STEM science education is essential to unlock Africa's potential for sustainable development. We need to address the gaps in science and technology skills in Africa. One very important key in science education concerns improving the teaching and learning of Physics (Babalola and Folasade, 2022). Physics is considered as the basis of all applied sciences; its adequate education can help break the cycle of perpetual poverty in Africa for example by building sustainable clean energy systems and finding solutions to social and environmental problems such as water pollution and climate change.

The main problem with Physics education in Africa is that the enrolment in Physical Sciences is low in high school and university. To mitigate this, collaboration and communication between all stakeholders (local communities, the scientific community, policymakers, regional bodies and international partners) are needed (Sa'id et al. 2020). It is in this context that community engagement initiatives have emerged as a transformative approach to enhancing STEM education in Africa. These initiatives are driven by a deep understanding of the critical role education plays in shaping Africa's future by empowering its youth. Traditional class teaching and learning is vital but community engagement adds a layer of real-world experience and application to STEM concepts. This makes STEM subjects more tangible, accessible, and interesting for students (Sa'id et al. 2020).

In November 2020, the African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) initiative was launched by African Physicists (Pan-African and Diaspora) and was mandated by the African Physical Society (AfPS) with a mission to develop a strategy to increase Physics education and research capabilities in Africa and improve collaborations between all stakeholders to help Africa take its due place as a co-leader in the global scientific process. This report will explore the advantages of community engagement initiatives in Physics education in Africa, highlighting the thoughts, ideas, and recommendations from different meetings conducted by the ASFAP Community Engagement Working group members. By embracing these initiatives, African countries can forge a strong bond between educational institutions and their communities which will contribute towards scientific progress and sustainable development across the continent.

"Communities count, they are key to improving everything from education and economic development to health care and race relations" (Mattews, 2008)

18.2 Principles and Definitions

Before delving into the work of the ASFAP Community Engagement Working group, it is important to try to understand what community engagement is and why it is important for Physics education in Africa. We will also look at the principles of a successful community engagement initiative.

Definitions

Community engagement can be defined as "the process of working collaboratively with and through groups of people affiliated by geographic proximity, special interest, or similar situations to address issues affecting the well-being of those people" (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1997). Thus, community engagement is a powerful vehicle for bringing about environmental and behavioral changes that will improve "the understanding and practice of Physics" by the physics community, its members and the public at large. Community engagement initiatives "involves partnerships and coalitions that help mobilize resources and influence systems,... and serve as catalysts for changing policies, programs, and practices" (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, 1997).

Why does community engagement matter?

Community engagement initiatives matter as they increase the likelihood that projects or solutions will be widely accepted, they will create more effective solutions, help to improve people's knowledge and skills in problem-solving, empower and integrate people from different backgrounds, help create local networks of community members as well as opportunities for discussing community problems before they get out of control (Bassler et al. 2008).

Principles of a successful community engagement initiative

To be successful, each community engagement initiative should be guided by clear principles including the following:

1. Careful planning and Preparation (adequate and inclusive)
2. Inclusion and Demographic Diversity (people, voices, ideas, and information)
3. Collaboration and Shared Purpose (work together to advance the common good)
4. Openness and Learning (listen to each other, explore new ideas)
5. Transparency and Trust (clear and open process)
6. Impact and Action (ensure that each effort has the potential to make a difference)
7. Sustained Engagement and Participatory Culture (programs and institutions that support continuous quality engagement) (Matthews, 2008).

18.3 Relationship between Community Engagement and Capacity Building

Each community engagement initiative often involves capacity building of the concerned community. How are the two concepts related? The concepts of "community engagement and capacity building" are closely interconnected and reinforce each other in various ways. Let's see how they complement each other in various ways to develop sustainable education in a community.

- *Empowerment and Skill Development*: Community engagement initiatives often focus on empowering individuals within the community, including students, educators, and local residents. Through active participation in these initiatives, individuals can acquire new skills, knowledge, and competencies. Capacity building, on the other hand, aims to enhance the abilities and potential of individuals, organizations, or communities. By engaging with the community, capacity-building efforts become more effective as they are tailored to address the specific needs and aspirations of the people involved.
- *Collaboration and networking*: Both community engagement and capacity building foster collaboration and networking among various stakeholders. Community engagement initiatives often bring together educators, students, local leaders, non-profit organizations, and government agencies. These collaborations create a supportive ecosystem where capacity-building efforts can be shared, expanded, and sustained, leading to a more comprehensive and lasting impact (Beegle and Christiaensen, 2019).
- *Sustainability*: When individuals are involved in the decision-making process and take ownership of their educational and developmental goals, they are more likely to sustain the outcomes of capacity-building efforts. This sense of ownership and responsibility drives a culture of continuous learning and improvement within the community.
- *Knowledge transfer and sharing*: Community engagement provides a platform for the exchange of knowledge and experiences. Capacity-building initiatives can leverage this shared knowledge to design programs that are inclusive, culturally sensitive, and locally appropriate. In turn, capacity-building activities enhance the expertise and resources available within the community, contributing to its overall growth and development.
- *Developing community-driven solutions*: Community engagement allows for a bottom-up approach, where solutions are developed based on the specific needs and priorities of the community. Capacity-building efforts can then be tailored to address these unique challenges, making them more effective and sustainable in the long run.

In summary, community engagement and capacity building are intertwined in their efforts to empower individuals, promote collaborative learning, and foster sustainable development. By combining these two approaches, communities can harness their collective potential and drive positive change in various aspects of Physics education in Africa. Improved Physics education in Africa can significantly contribute to improved health care, agriculture, natural resources conservation, etc.

Thus, community engagement is an important topic to consider for any attempt to uplift Physics in Africa. As the ASFAP Community Engagement Working Group, we have considered various leads without exhausting them. It is also a topic at the intersection of various other subgroups like Education, Outreach, Young physicists, and women in physics. There is also a need to introduce ASFAP goals and scope of activities to the community members first. This can be done by the representatives of ASFAP in each county. By doing so, we shall be in a position to interact directly with society and get different feedback on common areas of interest. The ASFAP Community Engagement Working Group is made of four active members, and co-conveners from different countries (Rwanda, Algerie, Senegal, and Nigeria). We have met several times and we were able to identify seven potential areas of possible common action:

1. Physics communication and outreach.
2. Technology transfer; Internet connectivity/ internet start-up resources; Applications and industry.
3. E-lab and e-learning.
4. Business development and entrepreneurism
5. Public education and outreach; Diversity and inclusion and equity.
6. Government engagement and public policy.
7. Career pipelines and development; Retention; Capacity development.

18.4 Outreach Goals and community needs

We present below some actions worth engaging the community with which delineate the importance of using physics in solving societal problems.

1. *Physics and Environmental Pollution*:

   How can we use Physics to resolve the problem of environmental pollution? To raise awareness of the local community on subjects that matter to their everyday life. In the cases of plastic and pharmaceutical waste:

   - Recycling methods for plastics
   - Waste burning (e.g., incineration of pharmaceuticals wastes)
   - Pharmaceuticals return to pharmacists or clinics
   - Special collection programs for pharmaceutical waste (old and unused)
   - Education and Awareness campaigns on the safe disposal of pharmaceuticals and plastic waste (e.g., School visits; Radio Talks; Podcasts; website; etc.)

2. *Physics outreach and Education*:

   To create awareness and broaden the community's understanding of Physics

   - Survey on the views of Physics teachers in Africa;
   - Periodic Training of Physics teachers in Africa;
   - Virtual Physics laboratories: for those schools where there is no access to laboratories (+ internet access): classroom demonstrations for teachers and students;
   - Annual Physics community fairs: to show the local community how Physics can help them in everyday life and introduce children to the fun of Physics;
   - Organise campus visits for high school children to observe some fun Physics experiments;
   - Weekend and holidays science classes (for example the University of Johannesburg SOWETO Science Centre in South Africa).

3. *Astronomy at the service of physics*:

   The Cosmos is after all the largest laboratory in the World... by definition and it is a great stage to use various physics branches to illustrate its cognitive.

4. *Introduce the ASFAP initiative to local governments through the African Union (AU)*: There could have been a part in the blueprint engaging with various physicist bodies or governmental ones at the level of each country. This task needs strong connections and we did not attempt to engage with those important actors as it needs members in these various countries and regions that we did not have (Possibly taking India's engagement with it as a showcase).

18.5 Community Goals and Priorities

Among the submitted letters of intent (LOIs) we have noticed that some of them are related to our proposed topics. Most of them underline several community goals and priorities crucial for promoting scientific literacy, fostering interest in Physics, and building a strong foundation for scientific development. As goals and priorities vary across different regions and countries in Africa, some common ones are shown here:

1. *Accessible and Inclusive Education*: Making Physics education accessible to all students, regardless of their socioeconomic background, gender, or geographical location, is a key community goal. This includes providing resources, facilities, and opportunities for underprivileged communities to engage in Physics learning (Makarova, Aeschlimann and Herzog,2019).

2. *Local Relevance*: Emphasizing the relevance of Physics education to the local context and challenges is vital. Aligning the curriculum with real-world problems faced by African communities can motivate students and demonstrate the practical applications of Physics in their daily lives (Heckam, 2004; Sa'id et al. 2020).

3. *Teacher Training and Professional Development*: Prioritizing the training and professional development of Physics teachers is essential to ensure they have the necessary skills and knowledge to deliver quality education (Heckman, 2004). Thus, continuous support and capacity building for Physics educators in Africa can help improve teaching methodologies and inspire effective learning experiences for the students.

4. *Gender Equity and Inclusion*: Promoting gender equity and inclusion in Physics education in African countries is critical as women form a large percentage of the African population. Thus, encouraging girls and women to pursue Physics as a field of study and research can help bridge the gender gap in STEM (Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics) fields and contribute to increased development in Africa (Jolly, 2009; Beegle, and Christiaensen, 2019).

5. *Practical Learning and Laboratories*: Establishing well-equipped Physics laboratories will allow students to engage in hands-on experiments and practical applications of theoretical concepts. Practical learning experiences enhance understanding and stimulate curiosity in the subject (Jolly, 2009).

6. *Collaboration with Local Industries*: Fostering partnerships between educational institutions and local industries can provide students with exposure to real-world applications of Physics principles. This collaboration can also lead to research opportunities and internships, preparing students for future careers in scientific fields.

7. *Public Awareness and Outreach activities*: Increasing public awareness of the importance of Physics education and its role in societal development is essential. Community engagement programs, public

lectures, and outreach events can help generate interest in Physics and inspire the next generation of scientists.

8. *Scholarships and Financial Support*: Providing scholarships and financial support for students pursuing Physics education can alleviate financial barriers and encourage talented individuals to pursue careers in scientific research and innovation.

9. *Research and Innovation*: Encouraging research and innovation in Physics within the African context can lead to solutions for local challenges (health care, agriculture, clean energy, etc) and contribute to global scientific advancements.

10. *Sustainable Development*: Integrating concepts of sustainable development and environmental awareness within Physics education can create environmentally responsible scientists who contribute to sustainable solutions for Africa's development.

11. *Stopping the Brain drain*: Creating interesting and satisfying jobs for African graduates and making sure that they do not immigrate to developed countries will help boost African development.

Bibliography

[1] African Union. (2014). Science, Technology and Innovation Strategy for Africa 2024 (STISA-2024). African Union Commission

[2] Bassler, A. et al. 2008. Developing Effective Citizen Engagement: A How-to Guide for Community Leaders. Center for Rural America. https://www.rural.pa.gov/getfile.cfm?file=Resources/PDFs/research-report/archived-report/Effective_Citizen_Engagement.pdf&view=true#: :text=Leaders

[3] Babalola, F. and Folasade, O. (2022). Improving Learning of Practical Physics in Sub-Saharan Africa-System Issues. Canadian Journal of Science, Mathematics and Technology Education, 22. https://doi.org/10.1007/s42330-022-00212-7

[4] Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC). 1997. Principles of Community Engagement, First Edition. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention: CDC/ATSDR Committee on Community Engagement, https://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/communityengagement/pdf/PCE_Report_508_FINAL.pdf

[5] UNESCO. (2018). Guidebook on education for sustainable development for educators: effective teaching and learning in teacher education institutions in Africa. https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000367474.locale=en

[6] Sa'id, R. S., Fuwape, I., Dikandé, A. M., Mimouni, J., Hasford, F., Haynes, D., ... Eassa, N. (2020). Physics in Africa. Nature Reviews Physics, 2(10), 520–523. https://doi.org/10.1038/s42254-020-0239-8

[7] Coulibaly, B.S. and Golubski, C. (Eds). (2020) Foresight Africa: Top Priorities for the Continent 2020 – 2023. Africa Growth Initiative at Brookings. https://www.brookings.edu/multi-chapter-report/foresight-africa-top-priorities-for-the-continent-in-2020/

[8] Heckman, J.J.(2004). Lessons from the Technology of Skill Formation. Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 1038: 179–200 (2004). https://nyaspubs.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/pdf/10.1196/annals.1315.026?saml_referrer

[9] Matthews, D. 2008. "Looking back/Looking ahead of communities" in: Nielsen, R (Ed). 2008. Focus on communities. Connection. https://www.kettering.org/wp-content/uploads/Connections_2008.pdf

[10] Makarova, E., Aeschlimann, B. and Herzog, W. (2019). The Gender Gap in STEM Fields: The Impact of the Gender Stereotype of Math and Science on Secondary Students' Career Aspirations. Frontiers in Education, Vol. 4. Retrieved from https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/feduc.2019.00060

[11] Jolly, P. (2009). Research and Innovation in Physics Education: Transforming Classrooms, Teaching, and Student Learning at the Tertiary Level. AIP Conference Proceedings, 1119(1), 52–58. https://doi.org/10.1063/1.3137908

[12] Education: the most powerful investment in our future - UNICEF Connect 22/01/2015

[13] Beegle, K and Christiaensen, L. (2019). Accelerating Poverty Reduction in Africa. © Washington, DC: World Bank. http://hdl.handle.net/10986/32354

19

Physics Education Working Group

Ulrich Raich, retired from CERN, Geneva, Switzerland, Bertrand Tschanche Fankam, Alioune Diop University, Senegal, Sam Ramaila, University of Johannesburg, South Africa

19.1 Abstract

During the ASFAP initiative, several meetings were held in the physics education group and more than 15 Letters of Intent (LOIs) were submitted by physicists based in Africa and abroad. A few issues were raised during the meetings and as well in the LOIs received by the conveners. Current issues are lack of infrastructure, inadequate curricula, lack of funds and collaboration. To these challenges, some proposals were made in the form of using microelectronics to support theoretical teachings, establishing regional physics experiment centers and a pan African science foundation. In this report, are integrated most of the LOIs as well as notes from the online workshops.

19.2 Physics education goals

A countries youth is a countries future and the better the education of its youth, the better a country's chances to succeed economically. Physics is a fundamental science with implications to many other fields of science and it has an important influence to our daily life. Many of the devices we use every day have their origin in discoveries in fundamental physics, be it TV, radio, Wifi, based in electromagnetic waves discovered by H. Hertz, medical imaging not possible without the discovery of X-rays be K. Röntgen or the World Wide Web, invented to get world wide access to documentation on physics detectors at CERN to name only a few.

Physicist do not only work in research at universities or physics research laboratories but you also find them in industry, hospitals or even insurances or banks.

Studies of physics however has the reputation to be difficult. Apart from theoretical knowledge of physics phenomena, good comprehension of mathematics, computer science and electronics is often required. This interdisciplinary approach makes the physicist so valuable to many industries. In order to attract young people to physics education a few conditions must be met:

- There must be a good perspective to find an interesting and well paid job after the studies
- The schools and universities must be able to transmit the knowledge needed to succeed in the job. This means that the curricula must be adapted to the needs of the country's society and the necessary teaching material must be available, including laboratories and computing facilities, where the students

can exercise their skills, later needed. Good teachers, motivating and guiding the students are equally important.

19.3 Learning approach and challenges

Physics education in Africa is often provided through teacher centered, one way presentations, where the lecturer stands in front of a big crowd of students. Communication between the lecturer and the student is hardly possible. This lecturing style is rather easy for the lecturer because he essentially copies the contents of a book onto a black board and he does not have to "fear" difficult questions by students. The other advantage is low cost for the university as a single lecturer can instruct several hundred students.

On the other hand there is little added value to just supplying the student with a book and only theoretical knowledge can be passed on, this way. It is very important for a student however to see the practical implications of the theoretical concepts he has learned. This "coaching style" of lecturing includes demonstrations and activities that the student can follow. Even better is "learning through doing", where the student takes initiative employing the theoretical concepts in practical laboratory experiments. In this case the lecturer acts only as a facilitator to help the student out, when he is blocked. This lecturing style is the most rewarding for the student, giving him the joy of success, when he manages to complete the task on his own. It also permits the student to acquire a style of problem solving that will later be needed in his daily work. It is the student who has to take the initiative to solve a problem autonomously.

Unfortunately learning by doing requires a number of prerequisites which are not necessarily available at all African schools or universities. First of all the amount of effort to be put into this style of lecturing is much higher than for classroom lectures. The lecturer must invent practical exercises and their solutions himself and he has to document these. Secondly, the number of students that can be supervised is much more restricted, increasing the lecturing cost per student significantly. Last not least, the lecturer must be much better prepared because he has to quickly find errors made by students and blocking them from successfully solving the problems.

Also, the relationship between the lecturer and the student changes significantly from a hierarchical lecturer-student relation to a collegian relation where the lecturer and the student act on a coequal level, which is not wanted by quite a few African lecturers.

For practical exercises some laboratory equipment is necessary, but African physics laboratories are often largely underfunded or simply not available. Instruments like oscilloscopes, spectrum analyzers etc. are often very expensive. When selecting laboratory equipment most lecturers will select turn-key equipment, which can be put to use immediately. This type of equipment is usually more costly than partially home build devices and it has the major disadvantage that it cannot be easily maintained locally. Maintenance of laboratory equipment however is one of the biggest challenges African schools and universities face. It is therefore very important that there is a laboratory supervisor who is capable of repairing equipment and who feels personally responsible for the laboratory. In addition he must have the budget needed to keep it permanently updated and functional. Equipment maintenance is often a big problem in African countries.

I have seen fully equipped computing laboratories that are not used because the computers and networks are not regularly serviced, the operating systems not updated etc. Micro controller boards costing several hundred dollars disappear unused in drawers because the 4 Dollar power supply is missing.

Fortunately simple, very low cost sensors and readout processors are available today. These devices may not allow measurement precision needed in industrial applications but they will demonstrate the principles of how these measurements are done. Students can play with these sensors and even if a few of them break because of wrong connections, this is not a big problem.

On the other hand a small initial monetary investment is needed (some 50 US$ per experimental station) and more importantly a local person must learn how to use and how to maintain the equipment. This means a commitment by the lecturer but also be the university or school to support this person.

Such an experimental station can be used to measure:

- Air temperature and humidity
- soil moisture
- magnetic field
- air pollution
- and many other physical parameters

and it can be used to

- switch devices on or off
- drive display devices
- control different types of motors

It is also possible to simulate costly instruments demonstrating how these devices work. A simple oscilloscope can be created with an ADC and a micro-controller, using a PC as display device for virtually no cost. This device may not be apt to be used with real electronics, but the creator of the device definitively understands what an oscilloscope is all about.

A physics laboratory is usually not permanently in use and collaboration between universities or schools may help to utilize it to its full potential. This would also allow to share the cost among several users.

The same is true for its documentation. It is easy to provide documentation in form of Wiki pages on the Internet, which are globally visible. These pages are therefore accessible to any user of the laboratory. Permission can be given to several authors, making sure that the workload for writing the pages, which is not negligible, to be distributed onto several shoulders. The same argument brought forward concerning the maintenance of the laboratory is also valid for WEB pages containing its documentation: If the documentation is not maintained regularly it will be outdated and therefore useless in a very short time.

If it is impossible to provide a laboratory, then computer simulations may substitute it a least partially. However, many of the requirements stated for the laboratory are also valid for simulations: The lecture style should be "learning by doing", the effort to be invested by the lecturer is much higher than for one way presentations and the number of students is restricted. Most students own a PC, which in most cases is sufficient to run the simulations, but the exercises, solutions and documentation must still be provided and maintained by the lecturer. "Lecture style" teaching is needed to supply students with basic theoretical knowledge. However, it should not be the only type of lecturing available to students. Demonstrations and learning by doing are just as important.

19.4 Physics education on an international level

In Europe, the USA or Asia, there are big, national or international physics laboratories (CERN, Fermi Lab, BNL, . . .) which also act as centers of physics education. Students come to these organizations to work with experienced researchers on their master or PhD thesis or they come for shorter term schools. A typical example is CERN's summer student program.

These programs are very popular because they allow to learn from re-known lecturers, together with students from different countries, in a foreign work environment. Views on their own education can be exchanged with others and friendly connections between young physicists can be established.

Currently there are very few (if any) African Physics laboratories capable of running such programs. If the African Light Source will come into existence, then it might be able to start such type of education in Africa. On a similar track the "African School of Fundamental Physics and Applications" is held in a different African country every second year. The school is currently financed by a big number of international physics laboratories, which is a challenge for each edition. It should be possible that this very successful school gets a stable funding by participating African countries.

19.5 Major challenges facing public schools

19.6 Physics laboratory in High school

19.7 How to promote active learning?

Bibliography

[1] J. Scoresby, “Journals”, 1820.

[2] A. Beale, “Surgical Writings”, 1839.

20

Women in Physics Working Group

Marie Chantal Cyulinyana, Iroka Chidinma Joy

Dephney Mathebula

"It's important to recognize that intelligence is malleable and can be enhanced through a growth mindset. This involves embracing challenges, learning from criticism, viewing effort as a journey toward mastery, persisting in the face of obstacles, and finding inspiration in the achievements of others.", **Dr Cyulinyana**.

20.1 Introduction and motivation

The status of women scientists in research has evolved over the years, but challenges and disparities still exist in many parts of the world. It's important to note that the experiences of women scientists can vary widely depending on factors such as geographic location, cultural context, and specific fields of research.

Overall, women account for a minority of the world's researchers. Despite the growing demand for cross-nationally-comparable statistics on women in science, national data and their use in policy making often remain limited. This fact sheet presents global and regional profiles, pinpointing where women thrive in this sector and where they are under-represented. Researchers are professionals engaged in the conception or creation of new knowledge. They conduct research and improve or develop concepts, theories, models, techniques instrumentation, software or operational methods, in the framework of R and D projects [1].

The persistent under representation of women in traditionally male-dominated fields remains a challenge, and despite diverse efforts to eliminate it, breaking the "glass ceiling" for women in the field of science proves particularly difficult. While strides have been taken toward achieving gender parity in higher education, the disparity is more pronounced in scientific disciplines. UNESCO's 2021 [3] estimate revealed that globally, 45-55% of students at the master's and bachelor's levels are women. However, in science-related areas like engineering and computer science, the proportion of female graduates is significantly lower. This gap widens as one ascends the academic career ladder. Presently, women constitute 30% of the world's researchers and a mere 12% of members in national science academies, with even smaller percentages in low-income nations. This trend is also evident in high-tech sectors such as artificial intelligence (AI). According to a Strathmore University study, women make up 29%of the workforce and only 10 % of leadership positions in the AI industry across the African continent [5].

This issue extends beyond a mere concern about representation and is not exclusive to women alone—it is a challenge that impacts all members of society. Those engaged in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (STEM) bear significant responsibility in devising innovative and enduring solutions to the intricate problems facing our world [2],[4]. Without the contributions of women scientists and the distinct perspectives they offer, scientific possibilities will be constrained, limiting our collective capacity to tackle a range of challenges, spanning from diseases and food insecurity to climate change.

In general, the challenge becomes particularly pronounced when applied to the field of physics, as gender bias and stereotypes persist. Physics lags behind in addressing these issues, necessitating greater efforts to encourage the younger generation both males and females to pursue the subject and shape their future careers around it [6], [7] and [8].

20.2 Goals, challenges and Solutions

20.2.1 Goals

The main goal of a Women in Physics working group in the African context is to promote gender inclusively, empower women in physics, and address barriers, aiming to increase representation, provide support, and foster a collaborative and supportive community for women pursuing physics careers in Africa.

20.2.2 Challenges and Disparities

Women in physics in Africa, like in many other parts of the world, face various challenges that can impact their participation, advancement, and retention in the field. While experiences may vary, some common challenges include:

Underrepresentation: Women are often underrepresented in physics in Africa, both in academic institutions and research settings. This underrepresentation can lead to a lack of visibility and fewer role models for aspiring female physicists.

Gender Bias: Gender biases may exist in hiring, promotion, and funding processes. Preconceived notions about gender roles can affect how women are perceived in the workplace, potentially hindering their career progression.

Sociocultural Factors: Cultural and societal norms may discourage or limit women's pursuit of careers in physics. Stereotypes about gender roles and expectations may influence career choices and opportunities.

Access to Education: Limited access to quality education, especially in rural areas, can disproportionately affect girls and women, limiting their entry into physics and related fields.

Work-Life Balance: The demanding nature of physics research, with long hours and intense workloads, can create challenges for women, especially those balancing family responsibilities. This may contribute to difficulties in maintaining a healthy work-life balance.

Lack of Support Networks: The absence of strong support networks, mentorship programs, and female role models in physics can make it more challenging for women to navigate the academic and professional landscape.

Harassment and Discrimination: Instances of harassment and discrimination, whether subtle or overt, can create hostile work environments, leading to a lack of job satisfaction and hindering career advancement.

Limited Resources: Inadequate resources, including funding for research projects and access to modern laboratories and equipment, can hinder the ability of women physicists to conduct cutting-edge research.

Networking Challenges: Building professional networks is crucial for career advancement, but women in physics in Africa may face challenges in networking opportunities, which can impact collaboration and visibility in the field.

Policy and Institutional Barriers: Institutional policies and practices that are not gender-inclusive may create barriers for women in physics. Lack of family-friendly policies and support for maternity leave can particularly affect women in their career trajectories. Efforts to address these challenges include promoting diversity and inclusion, implementing supportive policies, fostering mentorship programs, and raising awareness about the importance of gender equality in physics. Collaborative initiatives at the institutional, national, and international levels are essential to creating an environment where women in physics in Africa can thrive and contribute fully to the scientific community

Imposter Syndrome Women in STEM fields, particularly in Physics, might encounter imposter syndrome, a phenomenon where they question their capabilities and sense a lack of belonging, even in the face of their achievements and qualifications. This psychological hurdle has the potential to impact self-confidence and impede career advancement.

20.2.3 Progress, Achievements, Solutions

Promoting Gender Inclusivity: Advocate for gender inclusivity and equal opportunities within the field of physics in Africa. Work towards dismantling gender biases and stereotypes that may hinder women's participation in physics.

Empowering Women in Physics: Provide support, mentorship, and resources to women pursuing careers in physics. This could involve establishing mentorship programs, organizing workshops, and creating networking opportunities.

Increasing Representation: Strive to increase the representation of women in physics at all levels, including academia, research institutions, and industry. Encourage women to take on leadership roles and contribute to decision-making processes within the physics community.

Educational Outreach: Engage in educational outreach programs to inspire and encourage young girls to pursue physics. This may involve collaborations with schools, organizing science fairs, and conducting awareness campaigns to showcase the contributions of women in physics.

Addressing Barriers: Identify and address specific barriers that women face in pursuing physics careers in the African context. This could involve advocating for supportive policies, addressing cultural norms, and ensuring that women have access to educational and professional opportunities.

Networking and Collaboration: Foster collaboration and networking among women physicists in Africa. Create platforms for sharing experiences, knowledge, and resources to build a supportive community.

Research and Data Collection: Conduct research on the status of women in physics in Africa, collecting data on representation, challenges, and success stories. This information can be valuable in informing policies and initiatives aimed at improving gender equity.

Partnerships with Institutions: Collaborate with academic institutions, research organizations, and industry partners to create a more inclusive environment for women in physics. This may involve working with institutions to develop and implement policies that support gender diversity.

Advocacy for Policy Changes: Advocate for policy changes at the national and institutional levels to address gender disparities in physics. This could involve lobbying for equal opportunities, fair recruitment processes, and family-friendly policies.

Celebrating Achievements: Recognize and celebrate the achievements of women in physics in Africa. Highlighting success stories can serve as inspiration and motivation for others, helping to create a positive and supportive community for women in the field.

20.3 Conclusion

It is of utmost importance to enhance the involvement of women in physics and address gender disparities in the field to shape a promising future for women in physics. This involves implementing various strategies, such as establishing alliances with other working groups within ASFAP to collaboratively devise inclusive measures for the physics community. We at ASFAP Women in Physics working group (WPWG) strongly support the collection of data through regular surveys to accurately assess the number and status of women in physics across Africa. It is essential to include the voices of men in this endeavor to foster a collective and united approach. Additionally, at the educational level, efforts should be made to make physics an appealing course that attracts the interest and enthusiasm of everyone.

Women in Physics are continually shattering barriers and surmounting daily challenges. Their impactful contributions to fields traditionally dominated by men showcase their resilience and expertise. Although there remains progress to achieve gender parity in Physics, numerous avenues exist to bolster and champion women in this field. Encouraging young girls, championing equal pay and representation, and fostering mutual support can collectively cultivate a more inclusive and diverse Physics community.

The Women in Physics Working Group (WPWG) is dedicated to making a significant contribution to society by actively mentoring young physicists in Africa. Furthermore, the group is committed to fostering research collaborations with underrepresented women physicists on a global scale. In its efforts to advance higher education and support local scientific research projects in Africa, the WPWG is eager to collaborate with policymakers globally, as well as engage with the private sector and business enterprises.

Bibliography

[1] Frascati Manual 2015, https://www.oecd.org/publications/frascati-manual-2015-9789264239012-en.htm.

[2] Hill, Catherine and Corbett, Christianne and St Rose, Andresse, Why so few? Women in science, technology, engineering, and mathematics, https://eric.ed.gov/?id=ED509653

[3] UNESCO Report https://www.unesco.org/en/articles/unesco-research-shows-women-career-scientists-sti

[4] Bello, Alessandro, Blowers, Tonya, Schneegans, Susan [author], Straza, Tiffany, To be smart, the digital revolution will need to be inclusive: excerpt from the UNESCO science report https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000375429

[5] Women in science https://idrc-crdi.ca/en/research-in-action/women-science

[6] Women in physics face big hurdles-still https://www.nature.com/articles/nature.2016.20349

[7] Nilanjana Dasgupta, How Stereotypes Impact Women in Physics https://physics.aps.org/articles/v9/87

[8] Women in physics: A comparison to science, technology, engineering, and math education over four decades, Linda J. Sax, Kathleen J. Lehman, Ramón S. Barthelemy, and Gloria Lim. https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevPhysEducRes.12.020108

21

Young Physicists Working Group

Benard Mulilo, Mounia Laassiri, Diallo Boye

Education and scientific research lead to social, economic, and political development of any country. Developed societies like the Group of Seven (G7) countries have not only heavily invested in education, but also in scientific research in their respective countries. Similarly, for African countries to develop socially, economically, and politically, they should follow suit by massively investing in education and local scientific research.

21.1 Introduction and motivation

In 2009, the United Nations Population Fund announced that the population of Africa had reached the one-billion mark and doubled in size in 27 years [1]. Regardless of the size and large pool of the human resource that the continent is endowed with, most African countries continue struggling economically. Based on the World Bank estimates [2], the proportion of Africans living on less than US$ 1.90 per day fell from 56% in 1990 to 43% in 2012. This indicates an improvement of 13% in the living standards of the people in Africa though according to the World Bank Report [2], there were still more poor people in Africa in 2012 than in 1990 estimated to be more than 330 million up from about 280 million due to the rapid population growth [1] that the continent has been undergoing over the years. Furthermore, despite poverty being a major problem in Africa [2], the continent also experiences deadly diseases such as the Acquired-immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) caused by the Human-immunodeficiency virus (HIV) believed to have originated from Africa [4, 3]; Ebola-virus disease [5] whose fatality rate is around 50% with case fatality rates ranging from 25% to 90% in past outbreaks [5], and the recent outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic [6], which has impacted negatively on Africa and the rest of the world. The continent also faces challenges in science and technology [7] with many African countries technologically dependent on other continents in engineering, education, agricultural products, health services, among others. African countries also face inadequate research-output capability or interest with Africa noted to generate only less than 1% of the world's research output [8] despite its increasing population [1]. Due to all these challenges and other factors, the continent has seen young, talented, skilled, and educated Africans leaving the continent in search for better opportunities overseas, a trend referred to as brain drain [9]. To address these challenges, African countries can draw inspiration from developed societies, particularly the Group of Seven (G7) nations [10], renowned for their massive investments in higher education, science, and technology. The establishment of the Young Physicists Forum (YPF) [12] in 2021, under the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) [11] amid the COVID-19 pandemic [6], was meant to identify the major challenges that young physicists face and solutions thereof in order to positively contribute to the educational and local-scientific research on the continent, and thus, build capacity for Africa.

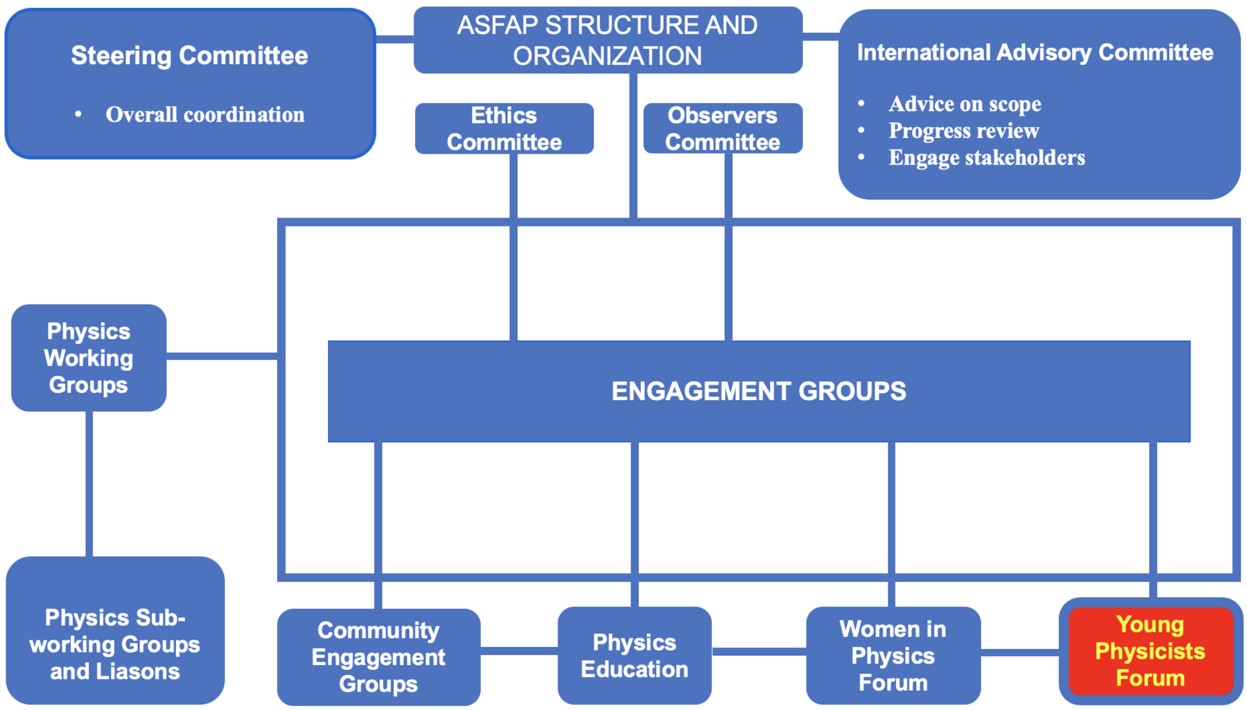


Figure 21-1. *Structure and organization of the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics.*

The Young Physicists Forum [12] is one of the engagement and physics working groups (PWG) under the African Strategy on Fundamental and Applied Physics (ASFAP) [11]. The forum is driven by three, young, and vibrant physicists who are co-conveners of the group all in possession of a doctor of philosophy in physics [12]. The co-conveners' mandate is, among other things, to ensure that the group remains sharply focused on its aims and objectives. The forum has a total of 76 active members [12], most of whom are in possession of either a master of science degree or doctor of philosophy in physics. There is, however, no discrimination regarding the highest level of education YPF members [12] should meet and, therefore, all interested individuals within and outside the African continent are eligible to join the forum [12] as long as they sign up [12] and get approved by the steering committee of ASFAP [11]. The group also encourages undergraduate students in various science disciplines, particularly physics, from various African universities to join the YPF [12] and enjoy the mentoring/scholarship benefits that YPF members share within the group, and thus increase their chance of embarking on postgraduate studies either within Africa or overseas. The Young Physicists Forum [12] reports to the steering committee of ASFAP [11] in a well organized structure as shown in Figure 21-1.

21.2 Goals, challenges, and solutions

The aims and objectives of the YPF [12] are, among others, to collect ideas, opinions, and experiences on education, physics outlook, careers, workplace environment, and scientific research in Africa. Furthermore, the forum is mandated to clearly identify and raise awareness of the educational challenges and science career opportunities for young physicists in Africa and advocate for change by informing policymakers for action. Last, but not the least, the forum also aims to collect preliminary data for future research.

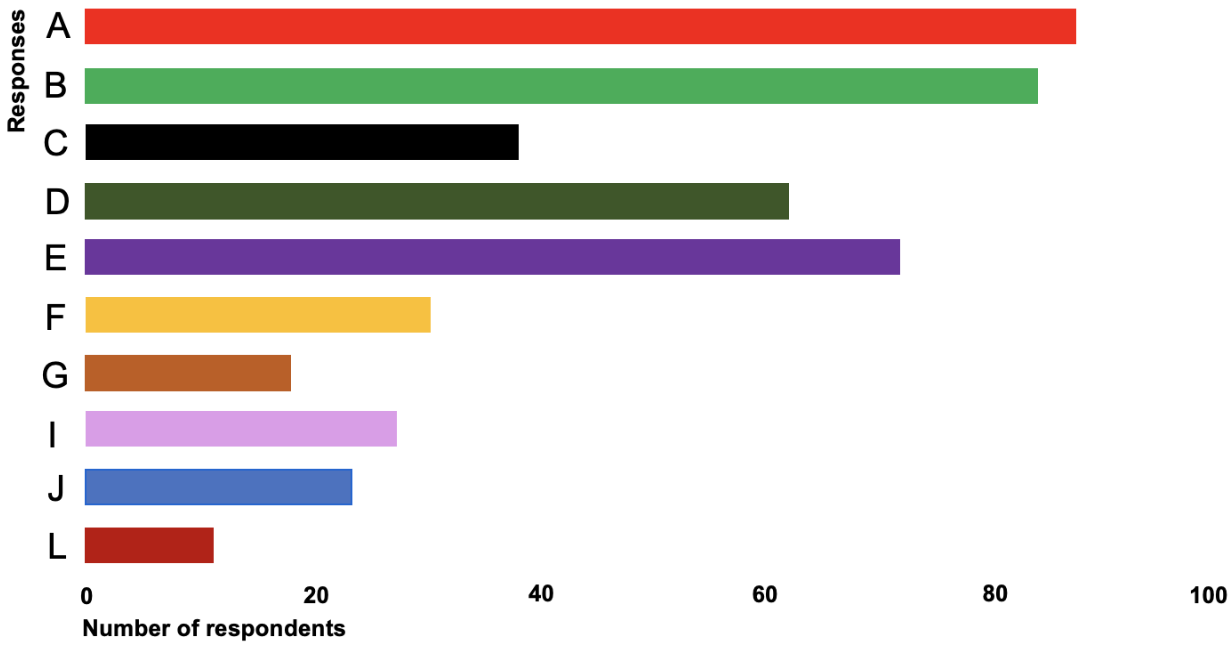


Figure 21-2. *Challenges faced by respondents pursuing their highest level of education in African universities.*

Since the group's inception in 2021, the Young Physicists Forum [12] has made tremendous progress in meeting its mandate (i.e., its aims and objectives) with the main modes of information dissemination being through scheduled meetings within the group and regular co-conveners' meetings, which are usually held on Wednesday at 5:00 PM, Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The forum also formulated a survey [15] to solicit for a wider community input of ideas. In addition, the group virtually held a successful workshop with stakeholders within and outside ASFAP [11] on 26^{th} January, 2022 tagged *ASFAP: YPF-Challenges and Opportunities* [13]. The YPF [12] also actively participated in the second edition of the African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics tagged *ACP2021* [17] and contributed three talks under different themes mainly focused on the status and progress the forum has so far made in line with the aims and objectives of the group.

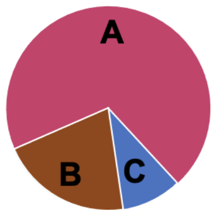
To solicit for a wider community input, the Young Physicists Forum [12] opened a survey [15] to sample African respondents within and overseas, main of whom are alumni of the African School of Physics (ASP) [16]. The survey [15] was aimed at gathering information on the education background, research performance, collaboration opportunities, career development, and workplace environment of the respondents. Survey results [15] show that 79.56%, of the respondents pursued their highest level of education within Africa while 20.44% of the respondents attained their highest level of education outside the continent of Africa. The survey [15] has further revealed that of the respondents who attained their highest level of education within Africa normalized to 100%, only 39.42% were satisfied. Factors leading to the educational dissatisfaction rate by respondents are plotted in Figure 21-2 and outlined in Table 21-1. From Figure 21-2 and Table 21-1, it is evident that good quality education and research in Africa still remain a huge challenge. Other major obstacles of an African educational system include the lack of mentors, skills training, libraries, job insecurity, and to a lesser extent political instability such as wars, among others. Since education, science, and technology are ingredients that contribute massively to a good life and development of global economies, there is need to solicit for remedies that counter the education and research challenges that many African countries have been grappling with for years.

Table 21-1. *Educational challenges faced by respondents pursuing higher education in African institutions*

Responses	Challenges	Rate (%)
A	Lack of research funding	20.35
B	Lack of research equipment	19.26
C	Lack of mentoring support	7.88
D	Lack of mobility opportunities	13.57
E	Lack of proper skills training	15.75
F	Lack of access to libraries	6.35
G	Limitation of academic freedom	3.50
H	Imbalance between work and family demands	5.91
I	Job insecurity	4.81
J	Political instability and wars	2.63

According to the survey [15] conducted by the Young Physicists Forum [12], prominent solutions to educational challenges include raising awareness to African policymakers and private enterprises on the need to fund research through provision of grants, which universities in Africa should utilize to buy experimental equipment and conduct research. African governments should also invest in building higher learning institutions that are well equipped with research facilities such as modern laboratories where academic staff and their students could establish the link between theory and experimental work. This would then help reduce over-dependence on foreign research facilities and contribute to meaningful and reliable collaboration with other institutions and research facilities overseas. Public and private universities should work together and help improve the internet network in universities and research facilities across Africa as a good and stable internet connectivity undoubtedly enhances scientific research output and helps improve the quality of learning.

Other measures that may help counter educational challenges in Africa include revision of the school and university curricula by reducing over-dependence on theoretical work [15], building scientific research facilities, and securing laboratory equipment to encourage research skills and knowledge acquisition through experimental work among African students. Furthermore, the lack of mentors in science disciplines like physics in African universities could be resolved by motivating professors to embark on scientific research projects and closely working with their students [15] once research grants are available to them from governments and private enterprises. Academic staff should also spend more advisory time with their students and try and establish the link between theoretical and experimental work together [15]. Additionally, academic staff should offer more structured feedback to students and also establish research collaborations within and outside the continent so as to expose their students scientifically [15]. Occupational and career guidance should also be provided to students by their advisors in order to motivate them regarding their future endeavours in academia within Africa [15]. A career with occupational development is another huge challenge being faced by young physicists in Africa [15]. According to the population sampled in the survey [15], it is found that roughly 85.82% of the respondents are in the field of academia where they are teaching and conducting research in national universities and laboratories while those in non-academia fields accounted to about 12.06%, and approximately 2.13% preferred not to reveal their occupation as shown in the pie chart in Figure 21-3 by A, B, and C, respectively. Those in academia identified themselves as bachelors, masters, and doctoral students including postdocs, engineers, technicians, physicists as well as faculty members.



- A: Academia, i.e., teaching or conducting research in universities or national laboratories (85.82%)
- B: Non-academia (12.06%)
- C: Preferred not to answer (2.13%)

Occupation and precent representation of sample

Current position	Bachelors students	Masters students	PhD students	Postdocs	Engineers	Technicians	Faculty	Physicists	other
Percent (%)	3.55	10.64	44.68	8.51	0.71	0.71	14.18	9.93	7.09

Figure 21-3. *Occupation and percent representation of respondents according to the survey conducted by YPF.*

Results of the survey [15] have further revealed that securing an academia position within African universities and national research facilities poses a major challenge and is, at the same time, a huge sacrifice owing to the fact that the workplace environment is mostly not conducive due to lack of experimental facilities, among other challenges, more so in the last two years with the breakout of the COVID-19 pandemic [6]. Based on the results of the survey [15], the Young Physicists Forum [12] has learnt that the combined effect of the nature of an academia workplace environment in Africa and the impact of the COVID-19 [6] has led to a reduction of academic interactions between academic staff and students according to 19.35% of the respondents. Other effects include the reduction of experimental activities (14.52% of the respondents) and research funding according to 12.50% of the respondents. The nature of the workplace environment with the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic [6] has also led to fewer advisor-student interactions according to 13.91% of the respondents while other effects include physical and mental health problems as well as financial hardships as described in Figure 21-4. The poor currency-exchange rates of African currencies against major world currencies such as the United States Dollars ($), Euro (€), and the British Pound (£), among others, is another major challenge [15] of being in the academia field in Africa as this significantly and negatively impacts scientific collaboration work between Africa and other continents as far as international research visits and conferences by students and academic staff are concerned.

The lack of good will and minimal interest in education, science, and technology in Africa [7] have led to a huge challenge over the years where the world has witnessed a large number of skilled manpower leaving Africa for other continents in search of a more conducive workplace environment and an attractive income to support their families, a trend known as brain drain [9]. The survey [15] conducted by the YPF [12] has revealed some instances of brain drain [15, 9] that have been taking place in Africa over the years. These include young and skilled African students studying abroad on scholarships opting to stay and working overseas after completion of their studies [15]. Researchers and postdocs also feel more comfortable working overseas than in African universities where they are either not welcomed or because of the nature of an African academic-workplace environment and meagre salaries [15]. The lack of academic freedom (i.e., students having no choice of what to study due to financial reasons), inadequate funding, and absence of research equipment disfavor Africa as a good destination for good quality education and research work [15]. Political instability such as wars in some countries in Africa drive away academically qualified personnel to other countries outside the continent where they settle down and continue to contribute to science and technology there than in their African countries of origin [15]. In spite of all these brain-drain challenges [15, 9], the hope for Africa in education,

	Nature of workplace and COVID-19 impact	(%)
A	Reduction of research funding	12.50
B	Reduction of experimental activities	14.52
C	Reduction of academic interactions	19.35
D	Less productivity of online classes	8.87
E	Less advisor and student interaction	13.91
F	Physical healthy problems	7.26
G	Mental healthy problems	9.48
H	Financial hardship	13.10
I	None	0.40
J	Not applicable	0.60

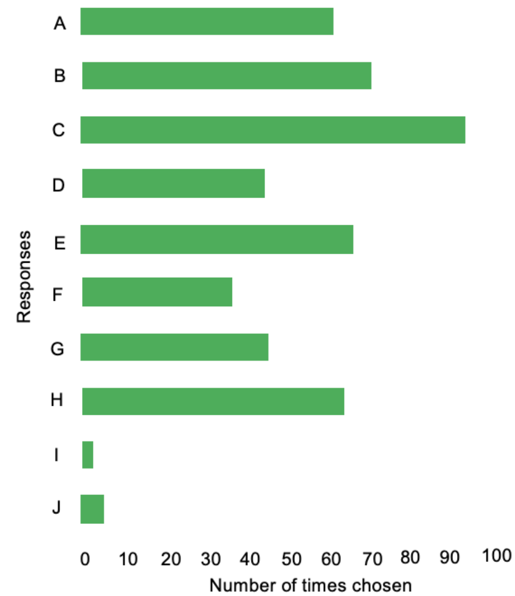


Figure 21-4. *Impact of the nature of the workplace and COVID-19 pandemic on research institutions in Africa.*

Table 21-2. *Measures that may help counter brain drain according to the survey conducted by the YPF*

1	Create a school of excellence within Africa for Africans who have obtained their baccalaureate with honors in order to encourage African academic excellence and experience.
2	Policymakers on the continent should partner with private enterprises and work together to improve the research-workplace environment and conditions of service such as salaries to match foreign-based counterparts in academia.
3	Create national research laboratories and more academic positions in African universities and provide research grants to enable academic staff members to embark on a meaningful scientific research experience within the continent.
4	Policymakers should stabilize African currencies to compete favorably with other major world currencies such that the salaries skilled academic staff are earning in Africa are favourably comparable to salaries fellow counterparts earn abroad.
5	Enhance and connect African academic infrastructures with the rest of the world; promote scientific collaborations with international universities, research institutions, and laboratories and allow creative young Africans to present new scientific research projects.
6	Massive investment in African university education is required that will result in an increase in well paying jobs. A marketing campaign should be setup to encourage the youth to stay and work in their respective countries in Africa.

science, and technology [7] is still alive. Through the survey [15], the YPF [12] have compiled measures to counter the effects of brain drain [9] and hence help keep alive the hope for African countries to develop their education and build capacity for Africa. These interventions are summarized and listed in Table 21-2.

21.3 Outlook

During the ASFAP process, the Young Physicists Forum has been representing young African physicists within the ASFAP community. However, no overarching group exists to provide broad representation for young African physicists outside or beyond ASFAP. Therefore, YPF conveners are taking steps to ensure the continuity of a field-wide young African physicists representative group within Africa. In this section, the main ideas emerging from community feedback, steps taken to form a long-term organization in accordance with that feedback, and possible next steps in evolving YPF to become an organization that can serve the entire YPF community for the long term in Africa are outlined.

21.3.1 YPF at ASFAP Town Hall Meeting

The ASFAP Community Town Hall meeting took place from July 12 to 15, 2021. It was held online to discuss the scope and focus of the working groups [18]. The YPF co-conveners served as representatives of the YPF. The key points from the community feedback included establishing a representative group for the YPF community to lead initiatives beyond the ASFAP process, maintaining the goals of representation in the ASFAP and ASFAP—YPF surveys, and enhancing efforts on other key long-term initiatives. The community feedback formed around two arms of the organization:

1. **ASFAP— YPF Coordination** to coordinate with ASFAP— Physics working groups and help get young African physicist members involved in the ASFAP process.
2. **ASFAP— YPF Core Initiatives** to assess and initiate ASFAP-YPF critical issues independently. The community feedback formed around three key initiatives that will extend beyond the ASFAP process as follows:
    - **Surveys** to collect ideas, opinions and experiences on careers, physics outlook, workplace culture, and scientific research on the African continent.
    - **Enrichment** to deal with professional development and building cohesion within the YPF community.
    - **long-term organization** to define the long-term structure of the young African physicists organization after the ASFAP process.

21.3.2 Mission and Goals of the Long-Term Representation

The YPF aims to provide long term young-physicists representation to all members of the fundamental and applied physics community in Africa. Toward this mission, the YPF has a goal of fostering a welcoming, inclusive, collaborative, and multidisciplinary community. Initiatives that benefit young-physicist members of the fundamental and applied physics community within the continent will benefit the community at large.

The creation of an inclusive space that promotes equity, respect, and representation across the discipline is of the utmost importance. The YPF community has expressed the necessity of continuing and extending the organization and community established during the ASFAP process. The organizational structure and community established by the YPF during the ASFAP strategy will serve as a starting point for this long-term organization. Based on community feedback, the YPF plans to continue and adapt the *long-term organization's* key initiatives beyond the ASFAP process and solicit for new key initiatives. The YPF has, therefore, put forward the above goals to ensure that its mission not only continues beyond the ASFAP process, but also empowers members of the YPF community to function effectively.

21.4 Recommendations

The recommendations in this section were prepared by the YPF community and are a supplement to the survey recommendations in Sec. 21.2. They include recommendations from contributed white papers and community feedback obtained throughout the ASFAP process.

Recommendation 1: Raise Awareness and Secure Research Funding - African policymakers and private enterprises should be made aware of the importance of funding research in education in Africa. The provision of grants could enable universities to purchase experimental equipment and conduct research thereby reducing reliance on foreign facilities and fostering collaboration with overseas institutions.

Recommendation 2: Invest in Higher Learning Institutions - African governments should invest in building well-equipped higher learning institutions with modern research facilities. This includes establishing modern laboratories where students and academic staff can bridge the gap between theory and practical experimentation.

Recommendation 3: Improve Internet Connectivity in Higher Learning Institutions - Reliable internet access greatly enhances scientific research output and improves the overall quality of teaching and learning. The collaboration between public and private sectors is, therefore, essential in ensuring that internet connectivity across African universities and research facilities is enhanced.

Recommendation 4: Revise Science Curricula and Expand Research Facilities - Reduce overemphasis on theoretical work by revising school and university curricula. Investing in scientific research facilities and securing laboratory equipment can encourage hands-on research among African students, fostering valuable skills and knowledge acquisition.

Recommendation 5: Promote Science Research Projects and Mentorship Programs - Encourage academic staff members to engage in scientific research projects and mentor students closely. The availability of research grants from governments and private enterprises can facilitate this process. Establishing a strong link between theoretical and experimental work is crucial for student development.

Recommendation 6: Provide Structured Feedback and Foster Collaboration - Academic staff members should offer structured feedback to students and facilitate research collaborations within and outside the continent. Exposure to diverse scientific environments enhances students' scientific understanding and skills.

Recommendation 7: Offer Occupational and Career Guidance - Faculty staff should provide students with guidance on future academic and career paths within Africa, motivating them to pursue their endeavors in academia. This guidance plays a crucial role in shaping the future of African students in the global scientific community.

Recommendation 8: Retain Skilled Manpower within Africa and Minimize Brain Drain - Policymakers should provide a conducive work-place environment that is fairly comparable to workplaces in other scientifically advanced continents. This will greatly help in minimizing the brain-drain syndrome in Africa. Attracting skilled manpower will entail high-quality service delivery within the continent.

21.5 Conclusion

The African continent is endowed with abundant natural resources ranging from huge arable land through oil, natural gas, minerals to floras and faunas. It is amazingly puzzling to note that the continent holds a large proportion of the world's natural resources, both renewable and non-renewable and yet, to a large extent, Africa still remains undeveloped with higher poverty levels [2] than other continents. To restrain or minimize these challenges, Africa should heavily invest in higher education and promote local scientific research [15, 7]. Advanced scientific research carried out within Africa would, for example, help find solutions to diseases such as HIV/AIDS [3, 4] that have been ravaging the continent over the years; produce vaccines of its own to cure pandemics such as COVID-19 [6] without having to entirely depend on or solely wait for developed societies [10] to share portions of their vaccines; process its abundant natural resources from raw materials to finished products, and reduce over-dependence on developed countries for finished goods and services [7]. This would, in turn, build an even better relationship between Africa and the rest of the world as far as business is concerned. Since higher education is one of the keys to social, economic, and political independence of any country, it goes without saying that, higher education should be prioritized across Africa. Policymakers should ensure that the educated-human resource is enticed to work within Africa by offering an attractive workplace environment and good conditions of service. These measures would help minimize the brain-drain [15, 9] phenomenon. The YPF [12] is entirely open and solely devoted to identifying the challenges that young physicists face in developing their careers in Africa and finding solutions as well as career opportunities available for young physicists on the continent so as to revamp education and build capacity for Africa. The YPF is also entirely committed to mentor young physicists in Africa and to help promote research collaborations with other young physicists globally [15]. To broaden its impact, the YPF plans to evolve beyond the ASFAP process by leveraging the community it has built to create a permanent structure that offers new opportunities and support to its members. This expanded YPF aims to partner with policymakers, the private sector, and business enterprises globally to advance higher education and local scientific research projects in Africa. The YPF will work closely with various African governments to unite skilled young physicists, find solutions in fundamental and applied physics, and conduct significant research across sectors such as clean energy, medicine, agriculture, transport, and communication. The overarching goal is to improve the quality of life and service delivery across Africa.

Bibliography

[1] World Population Prospects, ”United Nations population estimates and projections https://worldpopulationreview.com/continents/africa-population/”,2019.

[2] World Bank Group, ”Povery in a Rising Africa - Africa Povert Report https://www.worldbank.org/content/dam/Worldbank/document/Africa/poverty-rising-africa-poverty-report-main-messages.pdf”.

[3] Global Health, ”Origin of AIDS Linked to Colonial Practices in Africa https//www.npr.org/2006/06/04/5450391/origin-of-aids-linked-to-colonial-practices-in-africa”.

[4] B. H. Hahn, ”Tracing the Origin of the AIDS Pandemic https://www.prn.org/index.php/progression/article/origin_of_the_aids_ pandemic_58”.

[5] World Health Organization, ”Ebola virus disease https://www.who.int/news-room/fact-sheets/detail/ebola-virus-disease”.

[6] Africa CDC, ”Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) - Latest updates on the COVID-19 crisis from Africa CDC https://africacdc.org/covid-19/”.

[7] UNCTAD, ”Africa's Technology Gap https://unctad.org/system/files/official-document/iteipcmisc13_en.pdf”.

[8] C. Duermeijer *et al.*, ”Africa generates less than 1% of the world's research; data analytic can chnange that https://www.elsevier.com/connect/africa-generates-less-than-1-of-the-worlds-research-data-analytics-can-change-that”.

[9] C. Macaulay, ”African brain drain: '90% of my friends want to leave https://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-61795026”.

[10] World Population Review, ”G7 Countries 2022 https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/g7-countries”.

[11] K. A. Assamagan *et al.*, ”The African Strategy for Fundamental and Applied Physics https://africanphysicsstrategy.org/”, 2021.

[12] ASFAP, ”Young Physicists Forum https://twiki.cern.ch/twiki/bin/view/AfricanStrategy/ AfYoung-Physicists/”.

[13] M. Laassiri, D. Boye, B. Mulilo, ”ASFAP: Young Physicists' Workshop - Challenges and opportunities https://indico.cern.ch/event/1105184/”, 2022.

[14] K. A. Assamagan, *et al.*, ”The second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics https://indico.cern.ch/event/1060503/”, 2022.

[15] Young Physicists Forum (YPF), ”Physiscists Data Collection: ASFAP - Young Physicists Forum https://indico.cern.ch/event/1041142/”

[16] B. S. Acharya, K. A. Assamagan, *et al.*, ”The African School of Physics https://www.africanschoolofphysics.org/”

[17] Kétévi A. Assamagan, *et al.*, ”Activity report of the Second African Conference on Fundamental and Applied Physics, ACP2021 https:https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2204.01882”, 2022

[18] ASFAP Community Town Hall, ”https://indico.cern.ch/event/1039315/timetable/?view=standard”.

[19] G. Rahal, ”Status of the Computing for Research in Africa https://arxiv.org/abs/2206.05306 ”, 2022.